Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service Receivables and Payables User Guide



Release 14.8.0.0.0 G32773-03 April 2025

ORACLE

Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service Receivables and Payables User Guide, Release 14.8.0.0.0

G32773-03

Copyright © 2024, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

Purpose	viii
Audience	viii
Documentation Accessibility	viii
Diversity and Inclusion	ix
Related Resources	ix
Conventions	ix
Screenshot Disclaimer	ix
Acronyms and Abbreviations	ix
Basic Actions	Х
Symbols and Icons	xi

1 Overview of Receivables and Payables

2 System Parameters

2.1	View System Parameters		2-1
	2.1	2.1 View System Parameters	2.1 View System Parameters

3 Maintenance for Receivables and Payables

3.1 Accountir	ng Maintenance	3-2
3.1.1 Acc	counting Role	3-2
3.1.1.1	Create Accounting Role	3-3
3.1.1.2	View Accounting Role	3-4
3.1.2 Ent	try Codes	3-5
3.1.2.1	Create Entry Codes	3-5
3.1.2.2	View Entry Codes	3-7
3.1.3 Acc	counting Entries	3-8
3.1.3.1	Create Accounting Entries	3-8
3.1.3.2	View Accounting Entries	3-11
3.1.4 Ext	ernal Account Mapping	3-12
3.1.4.1	Create External Account Mapping	3-12
3.1.4.2	View External Account Mapping	3-14

	3.1.5 Inte	rnal Account Mapping	3-15
	3.1.5.1	Create Internal Account Mapping	3-15
	3.1.5.2	View Internal Account Mapping	3-17
3.2	2 Alerts Mai	intenance	3-18
	3.2.1 Aler	rt Contact Details	3-19
	3.2.1.1	Create Alert Contact Details	3-19
	3.2.1.2	View Alert Contact Details	3-20
	3.2.2 Aler	rt Definition	3-22
	3.2.2.1	Create Alert Definition	3-22
	3.2.2.2	View Alert Definition	3-23
	3.2.3 Aler	rt Decisioning	3-24
	3.2.3.1	Create Alert Decisioning	3-25
	3.2.3.2	View Alert Decisioning	3-30
	3.2.4 Aler	rt Template Details	3-31
	3.2.4.1	Create Alert Template Details	3-32
	3.2.4.2	View Alert Template Details	3-33
	3.2.5 Aler	rt Template ID	3-34
	3.2.5.1	Create Alert Template ID	3-34
	3.2.5.2	View Alert Template ID	3-36
3.3	B Charges M	Maintenance	3-38
	3.3.1 Cha	arge Code	3-38
	3.3.1.1	Create Charge Code	3-38
	3.3.1.2	View Charge Code	3-40
	3.3.2 Cha	arge Rule Maintenance	3-41
	3.3.2.1	Create Charge Rule Maintenance	3-41
	3.3.2.2	View Charge Rule Maintenance	3-43
	3.3.3 Cha	arge Decisioning	3-44
	3.3.3.1	Create Charge Decisioning	3-45
	3.3.3.2	View Charge Decisioning	3-51
	3.3.4 Cha	arge Preferential Pricing	3-52
	3.3.4.1	Create Charge Preferential Pricing	3-53
	3.3.4.2	View Charge Preferential Pricing	3-57
3.4	Commodi	ty Maintenance	3-58
	3.4.1 Crea	ate Commodity	3-58
		w Commodity	3-60
3.5	5 Customer	Enrichment Maintenance	3-61
	3.5.1 Crea	ate Customer Enrichment	3-62
	3.5.2 View	w Customer Enrichment	3-66
3.6	5 Division C	Code Maintenance	3-68
	3.6.1 Crea	ate Division Code	3-68
	3.6.2 View	w Division Code	3-69
3.7	' Non Custo	omer Maintenance	3-70

3.7.1 View Non Customer	3-71
3.8 Payment Terms Maintenance	3-72
3.8.1 Create Payment Terms	3-72
3.8.2 View Payment Terms	3-74
3.9 Reconciliation Rules Maintenance	3-76
3.9.1 Reconciliation Rule Definition	3-76
3.9.1.1 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition	3-77
3.9.1.2 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition	3-81
3.9.1.3 View Reconciliation Rule Definition	3-83
3.9.2 Reconciliation Rule Decision	3-84
3.9.2.1 Create Recon Rule Decision	3-84
3.9.2.2 View Recon Rule Decision	3-86
3.10 Relationship Management Maintenance	3-88
3.10.1 Create Relationship	3-88
3.10.2 View Relationship	3-95
3.11 Tolerance Maintenance	3-97
3.11.1 Create Tolerance	3-97
3.11.2 View Tolerance	3-99

4 Create Receivables and Payables

4.1	Create Invoice	4-2
4.2	Create Purchase Order	4-11
4.3	Create Debit Note	4-18
4.4	Create Credit Note	4-26

5 Receivables and Payables Management

5.1	Accept Receivables and Payables	5-3
5.2	Assignment Receivables and Payables	5-5
5.3	Cancel Receivables and Payables	5-6
5.4	Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables	5-8
5.5	Edit Receivables and Payables	5-9
5.6	Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables	5-14
5.7	Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables	5-15
5.8	Link Program for Receivables and Payables	5-17
5.9	Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables	5-19
5.10	Mark PUA (Payment Under Approval) for Receivables and Payables	5-20
5.11	Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables	5-20
5.12	Reassign Receivables and Payables	5-22
5.13	Reject Receivables and Payables	5-22
5.14	Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables	5-24



6 Machine Learning

6.1	Create Use Case	6-1
6.2	Create Annotated File	6-2
6.3	Model Training	6-4
6.4	Model Management	6-5
6.5	Upload Documents	6-6
6.6	View Transaction Log	6-7

7 Dynamic Discount Management

8 Manual Allocation

9 Manual Reconciliation

9.1 Search	9-1
9.1.1 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon	9-1
9.2 Reconcile	9-5
9.3 De-Reconcile	9-7

10 Payment Management

11 File Management

11.1	Upload Files	11-1
11.2	View File Upload Status	11-6

12 Inquiries

Accounting Inquiry	12-1
Charge Inquiry	12-3
Credit Note Inquiry	12-5
Payment Inquiry	12-9
Purchase Order Inquiry	12-13
Receivables Inquiry	12-18
	Charge Inquiry Credit Note Inquiry Payment Inquiry Purchase Order Inquiry



- 13 Batch Jobs
- 14 Process Codes
- A Functional Activity Codes

Index



Preface

- Purpose
- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Related Resources
- Conventions
- Screenshot Disclaimer
- Acronyms and Abbreviations
- Basic Actions
- Symbols and Icons

Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Receivables and Payables module of the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service.

It provides an overview of the system and guides you, through the various steps involved in setting up and providing the receivables and payables services for the customers of your bank.

Audience

This guide is intended for the following User/User Roles:

Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back office executive	Input functions for transactions
Back office managers/officers	Authorization of functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customer access to and use of Oracle support services will be pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in their Oracle order for the applicable services.

Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

Related Resources

The related documents are as follows:

- Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide
- Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide
- Oracle Banking Getting Started User Guide
- Supply Chain Finance User Guide

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning	
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.	
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.	
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.	

Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents are dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of acronyms and abbreviations that are used in this guide are as follows:

Abbreviation	Description
BOP	Beginning of the Period
BIC	Bank Identifier Code
Cr	Credit
Dr	Debit
EOD	End of Day
EOP	End of the Period
EFT	Electronic Funds Transfer
FIFO	First In First Out
HAFO	Highest Amount First Out
LAFO	Lowest Amount First Out
LIFO	Last In First Out
MIS	Management Information System
OBCM	Oracle Banking Cash Management
OBSCF	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance
OBSCFCM	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance and Cash Management
PO	Purchase Order
PUA	Payment Under Approval
UI	User Interface
VAM	Virtual Account Management

Table 2	Acronyms and Abbreviations
---------	----------------------------

Basic Actions

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

Actions	Description
New	Click New to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked with asterisk are mandatory.
Save	Click Save to save the details entered or selected in the screen.
Unlock	 Click Unlock to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode. This option is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Authorize	 Click Authorize to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record. This option is displayed only for the already created records.
Approve	Click Approve to approve the initiated record. • This button is displayed once you click Authorize .
Reject	Click Reject to reject the initiated record. • This button is displayed once you click Authorize .

Table 3 Basic Actions

Actions	Description
Audit	 Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the particular record. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created.
Close	Click Close to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.
Confirm	Click Confirm to confirm the action performed.
Cancel	Click Cancel to cancel the action performed.
Compare	 Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. This button is displayed in the widget once you click Authorize.
View	 Click View to view the details in a particular modification stage. This button is displayed in the widget once you click Authorize.
View Difference only	 Click View Difference only to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. This button is displayed once you click Compare.
Expand All	 Click Expand All to expand and view all the details in the sections. This button is displayed once you click Compare.
Collapse All	Click Collapse All to hide the details in the sections. • This button is displayed once you click Compare .
Menu Item Search	Specify the menu name to search and select the required screens from the list.This option is used to search and navigate the required screens.
ОК	Click OK to confirm the details in the screen.

Table 3	(Cont.)	Basic	Actions
	(00111)	Daoio	/ 000010

Symbols and Icons

The list of symbols and icons available on the screens are as follows:

Table 4 Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
J L	Minimize
л г	
Г 7	Maximize
L J	
X	Close
Q	Perform Search
•	Open a list



Symbol/Icon	Function
	Date Range
\leftrightarrow	
+	Add a new record
1	
K	Navigate to the first record
	Navigate to the last record
X	
4	Navigate to the previous record
	Navigate to the next record
000	Grid view
88	
8=	List view
 三	
Ģ	Refresh
	Delete
而	
	Add/Remove Columns
-22	
	Click this icon to add a new row.
+	
	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
	Calendar
	Alerts
Û	

Table 4	(Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common
Table 4	(Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
6	Open status
D	Unauthorized status
₽.	Rejected status
凸	Closed status
D.	Authorized status
Ø	Modification Number

Table 5 Symbols and Icons - Widget



1 Overview of Receivables and Payables

This topic provides an overview of the features and functionalities of the Receivables and Payables module.

Overview

Receivables and Payables module in Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service enables a financial institution to manage the account receivables and account payables of their corporate customers. Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service provides a technology platform capable of capturing account receivables and account payables of corporates across disparate accounts and locations.

Receivables and Payables refers to instruments such as invoices, purchase orders, debit notes, and credit notes, based on which finances can be availed and settled.

- An instrument is referred to as a **Receivable** if a corporate customer is expecting to receive a payment for it. For example: Invoices are receivables for corporate customers, if they are a supplier.
- An instrument is referred to as a **Payable** if a corporate customer is expected to make a
 payment towards the instrument. For example: Invoices are payables for corporate
 customers, if they are a buyer.

Note:

Receivables and Payables module is consumed by both **Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance** and **Oracle® Banking Cash Management**. For more information on the cash management related functionalities, refer to the **Receivables and Payables User Guide** under the Cash Management documentation.

Benefits

- **Visibility** Increased visibility of transactions and easy reconciliation help corporates manage and control their cash flow and reduce costs.
- Smart Processing of Receivables and Payables Facilitate efficient receivable and payable management through enhanced automation and straight-through processing of key processes.
- Regulatory Environment The bank can leverage flexible configuration to respond to regulatory changes and expand into new geographies.

Functionality

- E-Invoice and Purchase Order
- Debit Note and Credit Note
- Reconciliation
- Allocation of Payments
- Pricing



Home: Dashboard

Successfully signing into the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service application displays the Dashboard as your home screen. It is a collection of various portlets that are displayed based on your role and access rights. The Dashboard enables easy access and analysis of transactional and static data through these interactive and contextual portlets. User can drag and move different portlets, resize, auto adjust the size, and expand/collapse the portlet.

On starting the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service application, the below login screen is displayed:

Figure 1-1 Login

Coracle Cloud obcstestbankpint01 Oracle Cloud Account Sign In Identity domain () Default User Name User name or email Password Password Forgot Password? Sign In Need help signing in?		Level up your security We are improving your security via a new multi-factor authentication policy. Learn more
Oracle Cloud Account Sign In Identity domain Default User Name User name or email Password Password Forgot Password?	ORACI	_E Cloud
Identity domain (i) Default User Name User name or email Password Password Forgot Password?	obcstestbankpin	t01
Default User Name User name or email Password Password Forgot Password?	Oracle Cloud	Account Sign In
User name or email Password Password Forgot Password? Sign In		D
Password Password Forgot Password? Sign In	User Name	
Password Forgot Password? Sign In	User name or er	nail
Forgot Password? Sign In	Password	
Sign In	Password	
	Forgot Password	?
Need help signing in?	Sigr	n In
	Need help signin	g in?

- 1. Specify User Name and Password to access the application.
- 2. Click **Sign In** to log into application. The **Dashboard** screen displays.





Figure 1-2 Dashboard

Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service Dashboard currently consists of the following mentioned portlets for Receivables and Payables management:

- Top 5 Corporates: This portlet displays information on the top five customers with respect to their total Receivables and Payables. On clicking the table icon at the topright, the graph populates the business volume data of the same top 5 customers in tabular format.
- Aging of Invoices: This widget displays invoice aging information in the form of a doughnut. The graph displays the invoice amount volume split as per aging buckets which are configurable at the time of implementation i.e. 0-30 days, 30-60 days, and so on. Range criteria can be defined with a maximum of 6 ranges. On clicking any of the range buckets on the graph, a pop-up window appears with the list of corporates whose invoices are due for that ageing bucket. Clicking on the '+' (expand) icon against each corporate; launches invoice details pertaining to the information of that specific corporate such as supplier name, 'Invoice Due Date From', 'Invoice Due Date To'. Click the bar-chart icon on the top-right corner to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar chart. You can also flip the widget to view the same details for aging of overdue invoices.
- Invoices Raised: This portlet displays the data for financed and non-financed Invoices on monthly basis as a bar graph. On clicking the table icon on the top-right corner, the same data is displayed in tabular format with invoices grouped into monthly buckets.

On clicking the bar graph, the screen will pop up with the corporate name and aggregated invoice amount and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside the corporate name launches the Invoice Inquiry screen with data of invoices specific to the corporate, along with other relevant details as per the selected date.

- **Business Volume Trends:** This widget displays the business trends (total receivables and payables) of the previous six months including the current month based on historic data. The trend line is plotted based on the highs/peak.
- **Payments Invoice Recon:** This widget provides a snapshot of the reconciliation details of payments against the entity selected, i.e., invoice, cash flow, allocation, or finance. Click the respective icons to view these details as a doughnut or as a line graph. You can view the volume percentage of payment records that are manually reconciled, auto-reconciled, partially reconciled, and unreconciled. Using the filter options, you can select a specific customer and/or modify the date range. Click the refresh icon to reset the data. If you have selected the line-graph option, you can click on specific trend-line points where the Volume (Y) axis meets the Month (X) axis. A pop-up window appears, displaying the names of the corporates and the count of records for that month and the reconciliation status.

Perform the following actions on the **Dashboard** screen:

- To add more portlets, click Add icon located at the top-right corner of the Dashboard.
- To remove a portlet, click **Remove** icon located at the portlet's top-right corner.
- To configure the portlet, click **Configure Tile** icon located at the portlet's top-left corner.
- To flip the portlet view, click Flip Forward or Flip Back icon.
- To change the portlet's position, click and hold the **Drag to reorder** icon at the portlet's bottom-center and then move the portlet to the desired position.
- To apply filters on the portlet's data, click Filter icon to view the pop up to select the filter values.

2 System Parameters

This topic describes the layout of day-zero system parameters pertaining to the Receivables and Payables module for you to view and modify, if required.

This screen displays the day-zero system parameters which are setup during implementation. The day-zero parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Workflow
- Dashboard
- Integration
- Application
- Feature Activation
- View System Parameters
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero
 system parameters for Receivables and Payables module.

2.1 View System Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Receivables and Payables module.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables & Payables. Under Receivables & Payables, click System Parameters.
- 2. Under System Parameters, click View System Parameters.

The View System Parameters screen displays.



20		
System Parameters:		
ÓBSCFCM		
🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open	2 4	
age 1	of 1 (1-1 of 1 items) < (1 >>	

Figure 2-1 View System Parameters

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters.

The user can filter the records using the following parameters:

- Record Status
- Authorization Status
- **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
- c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and select **Unlock** to modify the records.

The System Parameters - Workflow (parameters) screen displays.

Figure 2-2 System Parameters - Workflow

System Parameters				Errors and Overrides] :::
0			(4)	(5)	
Workflow	Dashboard	Integration	Application	Feature Activation	
orkflow					
Application Code	Lien Marking	Manual Invoice Processing	Auto Auth	- Relationship	
OBCM & OBSCF - Both 🔹					
Auto Auth - Invoice	Auto Auth - Auto Recon	Auto Auth - Manual Recon	Auto Auth	- Credit Note Creation	
Auto Trigger Recon - Payment Upload	Auto Auth - Dynamic Discounting	Auto Auth - PO Creation and Processing	PO Creati	on - Bulk	
File Parsing Behavior	Validate Linked Purchase Orders	Additional Duplication Check Required	Invoice Du	plication Check Parameters	
Reject Specific Records 🔹			Filler	3 × Buyer Id ×	
			Invoi	ce Date ×	
Debit Note Duplication Check Parameters	Credit Note Duplication Check Parameters	PO Duplication Check Parameters	Host Bank	c Code	
Debit Note Date × Filler 3 ×	Credit Note Date × Filler 3 ×	Purchase Order Date ×	000		
Buyer Id ×	Buyer Id ×	Filler 3 × Supplier Id ×			
 Extended Validations for File Upload 					
Invoice Creation	Debit Note Creation	Purchase Order Creation			
Disbursement Credit Acco 👻	Disbursement Credit Acco •	Disbursement Credit Acco			
Audit				Cancel Silve an	d Close Ne



0	(2)		
Workflow	Dashboard	Integration	Application Feature Activation
rkflow			
oplication Code	Lien Marking	Manual Invoice Processing	Auto Auth - Relationship
OBCM & OBSCF - Both 🔹			
to Auth - Involce	Auto Auth - Auto Recon	Auto Auth - Manual Recon	Auto Auth - Credit Note Creation
to Trigger Recon - Payment Upload	Auto Auth - Dynamic Discounting	Auto Auth - PO Creation and Processing	PO Creation - Bulk
le Parsing Behavior	Validate Linked Purchase Orders	Additional Duplication Check Required	Invoice Duplication Check Parameters
Reject Specific Records 🔹			Filler 3 × Buyer Id ×
ebit Note Duplication Check Parameters	Credit Note Duplication Check Parameters	PO Duplication Check Parameters	Invoice Date ×
Debit Note Date × Filler 3 ×	Credit Note Date × Filler 3 ×	Purchase Order Date ×	000
Buyer Id ×	Buyer Id ×	Filler 3 × Supplier Id ×	
 Extended Validations for File Upload 			
voice Creation	Debit Note Creation	Purchase Order Creation	
Disbursement Credit Acco •	Disbursement Credit Acco 🝷	Disbursement Credit Acco •	

Figure 2-3 System Parameters - Workflow

6. On **Workflow** tab, select the toggles to configure the workflow parameters.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Application Code	 Select the applicable Application Code. The available options are: OBCM- Oracle Banking Cash Management OBSCF - Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance OBCM & OBSCF - Both - Oracle Banking Cash Management & Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance
Lien Marking	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the Lien Marking in the host application.
Manual Invoice Processing	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the manual enrichment required for invoice processing.
Auto Auth - Relationship	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for the relationship management.
Auto Auth - Invoice	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for invoice transactions.
Auto Auth - Auto Recon	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for automatic reconciliation.
Auto Auth - Manual Recon	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for manual reconciliation.
Auto Auth - Credit Note Creation	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for credit note creation.
Auto Trigger Recon - Payment Upload	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto trigger of Recon when the payment file/record is uploaded.
Auto Auth - Dynamic Discounting	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for dynamic discounting.
Auto Auth - PO Creation and Processing	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for PO creation and processing transactions.
PO Creation - Bulk	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the auto authorization for bulk PO creation.



Field	Description
File Parsing Behavior	Select the type of file parsing behavior.
	 The available options are: Reject All Records - If any record in a file fails, all records must be marked as failed, leading to the rejection of the entire file. Reject Specific Records - If a record in a file encounters an
	error, the system should continue with the other records and indicate that the file processing was successful, noting which records failed or passed.
Validate Linked Purchase Orders	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the validation of the purchase orders linked with invoice during creation or upload.
Additional Duplication Check Required	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the additional duplication check while creating the instruments.
Invoice Duplication Check Parameters	Choose the extra parameters to conduct a duplication check when generating an invoice. You can select several parameters in this section.
	This field is displayed only if the Additional Duplication Check Required toggle switch is enabled.
Debit Note Duplication Check Parameters	Choose extra parameters to check for duplicates when making a debit note. You can select more than one parameter here.
	This field is displayed only if the Additional Duplication Check Required toggle switch is enabled.
Credit Note Duplication Check Parameters	Select the additional parameters to perform a duplication check while creating a credit note. You can select multiple parameters in this field
	This field is displayed only if the Additional Duplication Check Required toggle switch is enabled.
PO Duplication Check Parameters	Select the additional parameters to perform a duplication check while creating a purchase order. You can select multiple parameters in this field.
	This field is displayed only if the Additional Duplication Check Required toggle switch is enabled.
Host Bank Code	Specify the code of the host bank in which the application is implemented.
Extended Validations for File Upload	A new system parameter is introduced for each instrument type to validate the Disbursement Credit Account . When enabled, the system will check if the account number provided during creation matches the account number stored in either the Internal or External mapping for the given settlement mode. If there is a mismatch, the transaction will be flagged and placed in the Customer Account Exception free task.
Invoice Creation	Select the invoice creation of extended validations from drop-down.
Debit Note Creation	Select the debit note creation of extended validations from drop- down.
Purchase Order Creation	Select the purchase order creation of extended validations from drop

7. Click **Next** button.

The System Parameters - Dashboard screen displays.

down.

Interver Deterver Deterver Interver <	System Parameters			Errors and Overrides	11
	Workflow				
	Date Range - Recon Dashboard	Default Months - Recon Dashboard			
	6	6			

Figure 2-4 System Parameters - Dashboard Parameters

8. On **Dashboard Parameters** tab, select the toggles to configure the dashboard parameters.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-2 Dashboard - Field Description

Field	Description
Date Range - Recon Dashboard	Specify the number of days for which the reconciliation details has to be displayed on the dashboard.
Default Months - Recon Dashboard	Specify the number of months for which the reconciliation details has to be displayed on the dashboard.

9. Click Next.

The System Parameters - Integration (parameters) screen displays.

Figure 2-5 System Parameters - Integration

System Parameters				A Errors and Overrides	:: ×
0	0			(5)	
Workflow	Dashboard	Integration	Application	Feature Activation	
itegration					
Accounting System Integration	Limits System Integration	Virtual Account Integration	External Payment Integration		
Publish Event - Payment Allocation	Common Core EOD	Plato Alert Integration	Invoice Cashflow Integration		
Recon Payment Integration					
Audit				ancel Back Save and O	



10. On Integration tab, select the toggles to configure the integration parameters.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Accounting System Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with accounting system.
Limits System Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with limits system.
Virtual Account Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with Virtual Account Management system.
External Payment Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with the external payment system.
Publish Event - Payment Allocation	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the publishing event for payment allocation to external applications.
Common Core EOD	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the common core integration for EOD.
Plato Alert Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with plato alerts system.
Invoice Cashflow Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the invoice integration with cashflow system.
Recon Payment Integration	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the integration with payment system for reconciliation.

Table 2-3 Integration - Field Description

11. Click **Next** button.

The System Parameters - Application (parameters) screen displays.

System Parameters					Errors and Overrides	:: ×
0	0	0	0		(5)	
Workflow	Dashboard	Integration	Application		Feature Activation	
pplication						
Language						
English 👻 Filter						
Payment Condition	Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Discrepancy Code		Dispute Action		
Select 🗸 😼	Select -	66 Select -		Select	• 8	
Adjustment Reason	Industry	Non-Customer Category		Unit		
Select • B	Select -	EB Select -		Select	▼ 23	
Code	Status Description	Language Select •	•	V		
Code 🗘 Status	Description	C Language		0 Action		¢
No data to display.						
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) < (1 >>						

Figure 2-6 System Parameters - Application

12. On **Application** tab, specify the fields to configure unique codes to each of the application parameters.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field Name	Description
Payment Condition	Displays the list of payment conditions in the Shipping Information tab in the Create Receivables and Payables screen.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing payment conditions.
Terms of Sale (Incoterms)	Displays the list of sale terms in the Shipping Information tab in the Create Receivables and Payables screen.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing sale terms.
Discrepancy Code	Displays the list of dispute codes in the Raise Dispute action in the Receivables and Payables Management screen.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing dispute codes.
Dispute Action	Displays the list of dispute actions in the Raise Dispute action in the Receivables and Payables Management screen.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing dispute actions.
Adjustment Reason	Displays the list of adjustment reasons in the Basic Information tab in the Create Receivables and Payables screen.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing adjustment reasons.
Industry	Displays the list of industries in the Receivables and Payables module.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing industries.
Non-Customer Category	Displays the list of non-customer categories in the Receivables and Payables module.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing non-customer categories.
Unit	Displays the list of unit types in the Receivables and Payables module.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing unit types.

 Table 2-4
 Application - Field Description

13. Click the **Modify** icon next to the required application parameter for which a new code needs to be created.

The application displays the selected parameter in the section below. You can create new codes or view the existing codes.

System Parameters				Errors and Overrides
Workflow	2 Dashboard	Integration	Application	5 Feature Activation
Payment Condition				
Code	Status Description	Language Select	• •	
			∇	
Code 0	Status Description	0	Language	C Action
1	开立账户		CHS	:
1	Open account		СНТ	:
1	Open account		ENG	:
1	Open account		ESP	:
1	Ouvrir un compte		FRC	:
1	Abrir conta		POR	:
2	كمييالة مقابل القبول		ARB	:
2	承兑汇票		CHS	:
2	承兌匯票		СНТ	:
2	Bill of exchange against acceptance		ENG	:

Figure 2-7 Parameter Modification

14. Specify the values in the below fields and click the **Add** icon to add the new codes.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-5 Parameter Modification - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Parameter Name	Displays the name of the application parameter selected for modification.
Code	Specify the unique code to be created for the selected application parameter.
Status Description	Specify the description for the code to be created. You can specify the description in the required language.
Language	Select the language for which the code is to be created.

- **15.** Once you enter the details, click the **Add** icon to add a new code.
 - a. Once an entry is made in the grid, click in the Action column, to Edit or Delete it.
 - b. Click the Filter icon to filter the existing codes by language.
- 16. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Feature Activation (parameters) screen displays.

System Parameters				Errors and Overrides	11
Workflow eature Activation	2 Dashboard	Integration	Application	6 Feature Activation	
Sales Contract Extraction (powered by Gen Al)	Sales Contract Extraction : Question Limit by License	Instrument Extraction (powered by ML)			
Audit				Cancel Back	Save and Clo

Figure 2-8 System Parameters - Feature Activation

 Table 2-6
 System Parameters - Feature Activation

Field Name	Description
Sales Contract Extraction (powered by Gen Al)	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the sales contract extraction(powered by Gen AI).
Sales Contract Extraction (Question Limit by License)	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the sales contract extraction (question limit by license). This field allows control over data extraction capabilities based on the permissions associated with the Trial Gen Al License.
Invoice Extraction (powered by ML)	Select the toggle switch to enable or disable the invoice extraction.

17. Click Save and Close to save the record and send for authorization (if applicable).

Note:

When a flag in the system settings is changed, the system quickly updates it after authorization. However, it takes about 1-2 hours to process the effects of the flag.

- **18.** On the **View System Parameters** screen, click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - b. View To view the record details.

Maintenance for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the maintenance of day zero reference data applicable to the Receivables and Payables module.

To initiate the operation of Receivables and Payables module within the Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system, specific reference data must be established at the outset. This includes configuring reference data such as relationship master, reconciliation rules, charges, accounting parameters, tolerance levels, payment terms, and more. Additionally, administrators may need to be designated to handle administrative tasks, such as creating user accounts, and assigning tasks and privileges based on user profiles.

Maintaining Core Reference Data

Execution of Receivables and Payables transactions requires the establishment of essential reference data, including but not limited to the country list, currency details, customer categories, holiday schedules, financial institutions/banks list, branches, FX rates, and more.

Refer Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide for setting up core reference data

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Accounting Maintenance

This topic covers the procedures for configuring reference data related to Accounting in the Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system, including tasks such as account mapping, defining entry codes, assigning roles, and managing accounting entries

Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition and decisioning in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Charges Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

- Commodity Maintenance
 This topic describes the information to maintain the commodity details to each supplier for creation of invoice data either through UI or upload.
- Customer Enrichment Maintenance

This topic covers the procedures for updating additional information for a corporate in the Supply Chain Finance system. These details are then used while sending the Seller's information to import factor via FCI Message 1.

Division Code Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the division codes for parties in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Non Customer Maintenance
 This topic provides the information of the non-customers.

Payment Terms Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain specific payment frequencies and dates for buyers making bulk payments on repetitive fixed dates.



- Reconciliation Rules Maintenance This topic describes the information to maintain the Reconciliation Rules in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.
- Relationship Management Maintenance This topic describes the information to create linkage between corporates and counterparty.
- Tolerance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices with the respective payment records.

3.1 Accounting Maintenance

This topic covers the procedures for configuring reference data related to Accounting in the Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system, including tasks such as account mapping, defining entry codes, assigning roles, and managing accounting entries

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

- Accounting Entries
 This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in
 Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.
- External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc. in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

3.1.1 Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

View Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

3.1.1.1 Create Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

This is required to identify the Dr or Cr leg in an accounting entry. Dr or Cr legs with other parameters like amount type, are created through **Entry Codes** submenu.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Role.
- 3. Under Role, click Create Account Role.

The Create Account Role screen displays.

Figure 3-1 Create Account Role

Create Account Role			🛆 Errors & Overrides	:: ×
Accounting Role Code	Accounting Role Description			
Required	Requires	a		
			Cancel	Save

4. Specify the fields on Create Account Role screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-1 Create Account Role - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Role Code	Specify a unique code for the accounting role being created.
Accounting Role Description	Specify a description to associate with the role.

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.1.1.2 View Accounting Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Role.
- 3. Under Role, click View Account Role.

The View Account Role screen displays.

Figure 3-2 View Account Role

counting Role Code:	Accounting Role Cor			Accounting Role Cod			Accounting Role Coo			Accounting Role Cod			
PCOUNTRY_CHQ_PUR :	FLOATSUSPA	NC	1	BRN_COLL_A	.CC	÷	LINEREVACC		1	CHGINC_ACC		1	
counting R UPCOUNTRY Chq	Accounting R F	loat Suspense.		Accounting R B	ranch Collectio	on GL	Accounting R L	ine Reversal Ac	count	Accounting R C	harge Income (5L	
Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	
counting Role Code: DRRGL_LOC_CHQ_POOL #	Accounting Role Con REMOTEUC_		:	Accounting Role Cod CMS_WDLCA			Accounting Role Coo 13	le:		Accounting Role Cod FCUB	le:		
counting R LCCO Local Cheque	Accounting R F	REMOTEUC Chq		Accounting R c	ms withdrawal	cash	Accounting R 1	3		Accounting R F	CUB		
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21	C Authorized	🔓 Open	1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	₫3	C Authorized	🔓 Open	圖1	
e 1 of	4 (1 - 10 of 34 item	ns) 12 4	1 2	3 4 3 3									

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Role Code, Accounting Role Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.



- Optional: Click View to view the record details.
- If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.1.2 Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.

• View Entry Codes This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry codes that have been created.

3.1.2.1 Create Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes.
- 3. Under Entry Codes, click Create Account Entry Code.

The Create Account Entry Code screen displays.



Accounting Entry C	Code	Accountin	g Entry Description							
AEC12345		Accour	ating Entry Desc							
Role Details										
Debit Role		Debit Part	у	Debit Am	ount Type		Debit Settlement Method			
Select		- Select	-	Select		•	Select	•		
Credit Role		Credit Par	ty	Credit Amount Type			Credit Settlement Method			
Select		- Select	-	Select		•	Select	•		
								Add/	Edit	Reset
Debit Role 🗘	Debit Party 🗘	Debit Amount Type 🛛 🌣	Debit Settlement Method	Credit Role 0	Credit Party 0	Credit Amount Type	Credit Settlement Method	٥	Action	٥
CUST_ACC	BUY	OUTSTANDING_AMT	CUST_A/C	CHGINC_ACC	SUPP	CHARGE_AMOUNT	INTERNAL_GL		÷	
Page 1 of	1 (1 of 1 items)	K ∢ 1 → >								

Figure 3-3 Create Account Entry Code

4. Specify the fields on Create Account Entry Code screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Accounting Entry Code	Specify a unique identification code for the accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Description	Specify a description for the accounting entry.
Debit Role	Select the role of the debit party.
Debit Party	Select the party type to debit.
Debit Amount Type	Select the amount type to debit.
Debit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for debit settlement.
Credit Role	Select the role of the credit party.
Credit Party	Select the party to credit.
Credit Amount Type	Select the amount type to credit.
Credit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for credit settlement.

- 5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
 - Click [§] icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.1.2.2 View Entry Codes

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry codes that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes.
- 3. Under Entry Codes, click View Account Entry Code.

The View Account Entry Code screen displays.

Figure 3-4 View Account Entry Code

20												B=
Accounting Entry Code: PAYMENT		2	Accounting Entry Code: EXCESS_REFUND_ACC_E		Accounting Entry Co EXCESS_REF		. 1	Accounting Entry Co ASSIGN_ENT		8		
Accounting PAYN	MENT		Accounting E	XCESS REFUN	DACC	Accounting	XCESS_REFUND	_EFT_I	Accounting A			
				-						Assignment Entr	y	
C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized	E Open	21	C Authorized	E Open	⊠1	C Authorized	Assignment Entr	y 区1	
C Authorized	6 Open	@1 of 1		🔓 Open		D Authorized		⊠1				
	A Open			🔓 Open	2 1	D Authorized		⊠1				
	E Open			🔓 Open	2 1	D Authorized		⊠1				

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Entry Code, Accounting Entry Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.



- Optional: Click View to view the record details.
- If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.1.3 Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Accounting Entries
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping
 entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.
- View Accounting Entries
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting entries that have been created.

3.1.3.1 Create Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries.
- 3. Under Accounting Entries, click Create Account Entries.

The Create Account Entries screen displays.



🛆 Errors & Overrides 🚽 🖕 🗙 **Create Account Entries** Filter Criteria Branch Product Event 004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL... • ALL • EOD • Charge Type Based • Charge Type • Select Accounting Entries Accounting Entry Code Accounting Entry Description Sequenc Q ~ ^ Add/Edit Reset Accounting Entry Code 0 Accounting Entry Description 0 Action 0 Sequence 0 ASSIGN_ENTRY Assignment Entry ÷ 1 Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< ∢ 1 → >| Cancel Save

Figure 3-5 Create Account Entries

4. Specify the fields on Create Account Entries screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-3	Create Account Entries - Field Description
-----------	---

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to add accounting entries for. Values in this field are listed based on your access rights.
Product	Select the product to add accounting entries for. User can select 'ALL' to create the entry code for all the products.
Event	Select the event to add accounting entries for.
Filter Criteria	Select the filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
Charge Type	Select the charge type as credit or debit. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Charge Type .
Payment Mode	 Select the mode of the payment. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT - Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Status.
Approved	Switch the toggle ON, if accounting has to be set up for those instruments whose status is approved. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Approved Based .
PUA	Switch the toggle ON, if the accounting has to be set up for those instruments whose payment is under approval process. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as PUA .



Field	Description
Payment Party	Select the payment party if the accounting entry set up is separate for a specific payment party. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Payment Party .
Is Financed	Switch the toggle ON, if accounting entry is to be set up separately for financed and non-financed instruments. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Is Instrument Financed .
Indirect Payment	Switch the toggle ON, if accounting entry set up is required to debit supplier account for financed invoices. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Is Indirect payment and Is Instrument financed .
Accounting Entry Code	Click the search icon to select the required accounting entry code.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the selected entry code.
Sequence	Select the sequence to be set for the accounting entry code.

Table 3-3 (Cont.) Create Account Entries - Field Description

- 5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
- 6. Click the hyperlink to view the details of the selected Accounting Entry Code.

The Accounting Entry Code Details screen displays.

Figure 3-6 Accounting Entry Code Details

Accounting Entry Code		Accounting Entry Descriptio	Accounting Entry Description					
ASSIGN_ENTRY Assignment Entry								
Role Details								
Debit Role 🗘	Debit Party 💲	Debit Amount Type 💲	Debit Settlement Method 🗘	Credit Role 🗘	Credit Party 🗘	Credit Amount Type 🗘		
ASSIGN_ACC		ASSIGNMENT_AMT	INTERNAL_GL	BRIDGE_ACC		ASSIGNMENT_AMT		
UNASSIGN ACC		UNASSIGNED_AMT	INTERNAL_GL	BRIDGE_ACC		UNASSIGNED_AMT		

- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - Click [§] icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 8. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 9. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).
3.1.3.2 View Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the accounting entries that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries.
- 3. Under Account Entries, click View Account Entries.

The View Account Entries screen displays.

Figure 3-7 View Account Entries

0								8 <u>=</u> 8
Product: ALL	:	Product: ALL		Product: ALL	:	Product: ALL		
Event EXCESS_REFUND Filter Criteria PAYMENT_MODI Payment Mode ACCOUNT_TRAN Charge Type N/A	E_BASE	Event WRITEOFF_DISI Filter Criteria IS_INSTRUMEN Payment Mode N/A Charge Type N/A		Event AUTO_DEB Filter Criteria PAYMENT_ Payment Mode - Charge Type -	IT PARTY_BASE	Event EOD Filter Criteria CHARGE Payment Mode N/A Charge Type Dr	E_TYPE_BASED	
🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	2	🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	₫3	D Authorized	en 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔒	Open 🛛 3	

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Credit Status, Instrument Status, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.



- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.1.4 External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc. in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create External Account Mapping
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e.
 mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.
- View External Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

3.1.4.1 Create External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click External Account Mapping.
- 3. Under External Account Mapping, click Create External Account Mapping.

The Create External Account Mapping screen displays.



Create External Account Map	ping		Errors & Overrides
Branch	Product	Event	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL 🔻	ALL 👻	Assignment -	
Currency	Party Id	Filter Criteria	
GBP 👻	008555 Q	Default -	
Default Account	Account	Payment Mode	
		EFT •	
	Required		
IFSC Code	Bank Name	Branch Name	
Required	Required	Required	

Figure 3-8 Create External Account Mapping

4. Specify the fields on **Create External Account Mapping** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-4	Create External Account Mapping - Field Description
-----------	---

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to be mapped to customer's external account.
Product	Select the product to be mapped with the account. The user can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.
Event	Select the account event from the list.
Currency	Select the currency of the external account.
Party Id	Click on the Search icon to select the party for whom account mapping needs to be done.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
Default Account	Use this toggle button to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.
Account	Specify the account number.
Payment Mode	Select the payment mode for appropriate mapping to the account.
IFSC Code	Specify the IFSC code of the bank's branch of the entered account number.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Branch Name	Specify the name of the bank's branch associated with the entered IFSC code.

5. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

3.1.4.2 View External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click External Account Mapping.
- 3. Under External Account Mapping, click View External Account Mapping.

The View External Account Mapping screen displays.

Figure 3-9 View External Account Mapping

View External Account	Mapping	:
Q Q		
Party Id: 000462	Party ld: # 202298 #	
Product ALL Event RESOLVE_DISPU Filter Criteria DEFAULT	Product ALL E Event EXCESS_REFUND Filter Criteria DEFAULT	
🗋 Unauthorized 🛛 🛆 In Progress	Image: Image: Authorized Image: Im	
age 1	of 1 (1 - 2 of 2 items) < ∢ [1]	

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Party Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.



- Optional: Click View to view the record details.
- If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.1.5 Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Internal Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.
- View Internal Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

3.1.5.1 Create Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping.
- 3. Under Internal Account Mapping, click Create Internal Account Mapping.

The Create Internal Account Mapping screen displays.



Create Internal Account I	Mapping				Errors & Overrides
Branch	Product		Role		
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL •	ALL	-	SUSP_ACC	Q	
Account Type	Settlement M	iethod	Account in Transaction Currency		Filter Criteria
CASA GL	Cust A/C	•			Event, Program And Party B
Event	Program		Party		
Select 🔹		Q	Search	Q	
Require		Required		equired	
Account Currency	Account Nun		Default Account		Add/Edit Reset
Select Require	Search	Q			Autorean
- and the se		Required			
Account Currency 0	Account Number 0	Contra Account Number 0	Default(Y/N) 0	Action 0	
GBP	GBP1119999999		Y	:	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	< < 1 → >				

Figure 3-10 Create Internal Account Mapping

4. Specify the fields on **Create Internal Account Mapping** screen.



Table 3-5	Create Internal	Account Mapping	- Field Description
-----------	-----------------	-----------------	---------------------

Field	Description			
Branch	Select the branch in which account is maintained.			
Product	Select the product for which internal account mapping is to be maintained. The user can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.			
Role	Click the search icon to select the accounting role to map the account to.			
Account Type	Switch the toggle button to select either CASA or GL for the mapping.			
Settlement Method	Select the settlement method corresponding to the account type.			
Account in Transaction Currency	Use this toggle button to specify whether the accounting should be done in transaction currency or not.			
Filter Criteria	 Select any one of the following criteria: Event, Program and Party Based Party and Division Code Based Event and Party Based Party Based Event Based Charge Code Based Default 			
Party	Click the search icon and select the party to whose account is to be mapped. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Party .			

Field	Description
Division Code	Click the search icon and select the applicable division code for account mapping. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Division Code .
Program	Click the search icon and select the applicable program for account mapping. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Program .
Event	Select an event for account mapping. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Event .
Charge Code	Select the charge code to map the account with. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Charge Code .
Account Currency	Select the currency of the account to be mapped.
Account Number	Click the Search icon and select real/virtual account number.
Default Account	Use this toggle button to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.

Table 3-5 (Cont.) Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

- 5. Click Add/ Edit to add the details to the grid.
 - Click [§] icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click Reset to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

3.1.5.2 View Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping.
- 3. Under Internal Account Mapping, click View Internal Account Mapping.

The View Internal Account Mapping screen displays.



10								
Product: ALL	1	Product: ALL	:	Product: ALL	Product: # ALL	1	Product: ALL	I
Role BRIDGE_ACC Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A		Role SUSP_ACC Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A		Role CUST_ACC Filter Criteria EVENT_PARTY_BAS Party 202299 Event EXCESS_REFUND	Role CUST_ACC ED Filter Criteria EVENT_PARTY_E Party 202298 Event EXCESS_REFUND		Role CUST_ACC Filter Criteria EVENT_PART Party 202298 Event EXCESS_REFI	
🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	[2]1	🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	🖸 1 🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open	@1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	1 ₪
nge 1	of 1	(1-5 of 5 items) < 4 1] ► >I					

Figure 3-11 View Internal Account Mapping

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Branch, Product, Role, Party, Location, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.2 Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition and decisioning in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Alert Contact Details This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.
- Alert Definition
 This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.
- Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

• Alert Template Details

This topic describes the information to maintain the email ID and SMS content for each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**, for each corporate in Cash Management system.

Alert Template ID

This topic describes the information to create a Template ID for specific events for each corporate in Cash Management system.

3.2.1 Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

The user can maintain contact details for multiple alerts for a selected party.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert contact details.

3.2.1.1 Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

A newly created contact details record takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details.
- 3. Under Alert Contact Details, click Create Alert Contact Details.

The Create Alert Contact Details screen displays.

Create Alert Contact Details				A Errors and Overrides	::
External Party O Bank Users O Agents enty coccccc Q					
Alert Code	© Event	C Telephone Number	© Emell	© Action	
No data to display.					
4					

Figure 3-12 Create Alert Contact Details

4. Specify the fields on Create Alert Contact Details screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party to add the alert contact details for.
Alert Code	Click the Search icon and select the alert code to enter the contact details for.
Telephone Number	Specify the telephone number to be considered for selected alert.
Email	Specify the email ID to be considered for the alert.

Table 3-6 Create Alert Contact Details - Field Description

- 5. Click Add icon to add a row for a contact.
- 6. Perform any of the below action on the grid record(s).
 - Click Edit icon to edit the contact details.
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove the row.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.1.2 View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert contact details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

• The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected

- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details.
- 3. Under Alert Contact Details, click View Alert Contact Details.

The View Alert Contact Details screen displays.

Figure 3-13 View Alert Contact Details

	View Alert Contact Details									:: ×				
0														8≡ 8
arty: Bank Users		I	Party: 000380		ı	Party: Agents			Party: 0000389		1			
Authorized	Open	2	C Authorized	🔒 Closed	@3	C Authorized	🔓 Open	₫3	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1			

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Party Id, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.



- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.2.2 Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

The **Alert Definition** functionality can be used to configure and manage the types of alerts. User can define alert categories for various events. These defined alerts can be further used in the **Alert Decisioning** screen to set alerts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Definition
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.
- View Alert Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert definitions.

3.2.2.1 Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition.
- 3. Under Alert Definition, click Create Alert Definition.

The Create Alert Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-14 Create Alert Definition

Create Alert Definition		🛆 Errors & Overrides 🚽 🖕 🗙
Alert Code	Alert Description	Alert Category
		Invoice 💌
Required	Required Effective Date	Expiry Date
Invoice Raise	i	
	Required	
		Cancel Save

4. Specify the fields on Create Alert Definition screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-7
 Create Alert Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Code	Specify the unique alert code to be maintained in the system.
Alert Description	Specify the description of the alert.
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert.
Event	Select the event for which the alert should be used.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from which the alert is effective in the system.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date up to which the alert can be used in the system.

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.2.2 View Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert definitions.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition.
- 3. Under Alert Definition, click View Alert Definition.

The View Alert Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-15 View Alert Definition

0						
Mert Code: nvoice_Cancel	ı	Alert Code: AC0001	:	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_COP §	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_001 :	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_004 :
Nert Invoice_Cancel		Alert new Alert Category INVOICE		Alert MAUTO_ALERT_COPY Alert Category PAYMENT	Alert AlertInvoice1 Alert Category INVOICE	Alert AlertInvoice4 Alert Category INVOICE
🕽 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	2 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open	₫3	🗘 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized & Open 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
lert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_006	:	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_018	1	Alert Code: MAUTO_ALERT_019	Alert Code: ACOO1 i	Alert Code: RED12 1
Vert AlertInvoiceó		Alert FileUpload2 Alert Category FILEUPLOAD		Alert FileUpload3 Alert Category FILEUPLOAD	Alert testing Alert Category INVOICE	Alert REB12dd Alert Category COUNTERPARTY
🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	1	D Authorized 🔓 Open	図1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Alert Code, Alert Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.2.3 Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.



The **Alert Decisioning** functionality is used to choose from the defined alerts and set the same for a recipient. The delivery mode and frequency for sending the alerts can also be defined.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.
- View Alert Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert decisioning record details.

3.2.3.1 Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.

Newly set decisioning records take effect once authorized. The phone number and email ID are obtained from the records maintained in the **Alert Contact Details** screen. Additional contact information can be entered in this screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning.
- 3. Under Alert Decisioning, click Create Alert Decisioning.

The Create Alert Decisioning screen displays.

Figure 3-16 Create Alert Decisioning

Fet Catch And Catching Seed Seed <th>g2/96</th> <th></th>	g2/96	
Select Norm Select Norm Aler Decision Details mem Aler Cole Aler Cole Select Norm Select Norm Select Select Norm Select Norm Select Norm Select Norm Select Norm Select Norm Select Norm Select Norm Select Norm Select Norm Norm Select Norm Select Norm Norm	gins	
Angenta Important Alter Decision Decladis Alter Code setting Alter Code	gins	
Aler Decision Details met met met meany	gins	
mit value perspective meters Sett:1	gins	
Since • • Since • <	gins	
Normal Normal Normal Normal Series Normal Series Series Normal Normal	gins	
Normal Normal Normal Sender Sender Sender Sender Sender Sender Normal Sender Sender Sender Sender Sender Normal Sender Sender Sender Sender Sender Normal Sender Sender	٨	
Sence + Sence + Regions +		
Neuros Neuros tent 2 Metricale 2 Metricale 2 Medination		
Dever 0 Ader Cade 5 decorption 5 advery Made 0 pergalane 2 morphiles 2 decorption 9 advery Made 0 pergalane 2 morphiles 2 decorption 2 morphiles 2		
No dete to display.		
		Add/Edit
χε 1 βαζαβακαί (ζ 4] > 31		

4. Specify the fields on Create Alert Decisioning screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.



Field	Description
Alert Category	Select the category of the event for which the alert needs to be set. The options are: Counterparty Disassociate Credit Note File Upload Invoice Payment Purchase Order
Filter Criteria	 Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of alerts. The options are: Party and Role Based Relationship Based Default
Event	Select the event for which the alert should be used. The list of event are displayed based on the selected category. If the Category is selected as Counterparty Disassociate , the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Counterparty Onboard • Counterparty disassociate
	If the Category is selected as Credit Note , the following event is displayed in the drop-down list: Raise
	If the Category is selected as File Upload , the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: Invoice
	 Payment Credit Note Debit Note
	Purchase Order
	If the Category is selected as Invoice , the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: Raise
	Accept
	Dispute
	• Modify
	• Cancel
	Raise In Progress
	Accept In ProgressDispute In Progress
	 Modify In Progress
	Cancel In Progress
	If the Category is selected as Payment , the following event is displayed in the drop-down list: Create Payment
	If the Category is selected as Purchase Order , the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: Raise
	Accept
	• Modify
	• Cancel
	Invoice Overdue

 Table 3-8
 Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description				
Alert Code	Click the search icon and select from the required alert code. The list of alert codes are displayed as per selected combination of category and event.				
Description	Displays the description of the selected alert code.				
Recipient	Select the recipient to whom the alert should be sent. The available options are: Buyer Supplier Bank User 				
Frequency	 Select the frequency to send the alerts as follows: Online - if the alert should be sent only when the event is generated. Scheduled - if the alert should be sent one or more times prior to the generation of the event. 				
Delivery Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent. If the Plato Alert Integration toggle is enabled at the System Parameters screen, then the available options are: Dashboard Email SMS Whatsapp If the Plato Alert Integration toggle is disabled at the System Parameters screen, then the available options is: Email				
Additional Phone	Specify the additional phone number to send the alert on.				
	This field is displayed only for the WhatsApp , and SMS modes of delivery.				
Additional Email	Specify the additional email address to send the alert on.				
	This field is displayed only for the Email delivery mode.				
Text Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the text template for an email alert.				
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Email delivery mode.				
Attachment Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the attachment template for an emai alert.				
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Email delivery mode.				
Text Template for Whatsapp	Click the search icon and select the text template for the WhatsApp alert.				
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Whatsapp delivery mode.				
Text Template for SMS	Click the search icon and select the text template for an SMS alert.				
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and SMS delivery mode.				

Table 3-8	(Cont.) Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description



Table 3-8	(Cont.) Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description

Field	Description
Text Template for	Specify the text template for the Dashboard alert.
Dashboard	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Dashboard delivery mode.

5. On selecting the **Scheduled** option in the **Frequency** field, click the **Alert Calendar** icon to select the alert schedule.

The Alert Schedule - Alert before Event popup screen displays.

Figure 3-17 Alert Schedule - Alert before Event

					×
Alert Schedule					
	Alert before Event		Alert on Event	Alert after Event	
Generate days before	7				
Regul	wd .				
Number of Alerts 0		Interval Days			
	Same template for all alerts				
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
				Ad	d Reset

6. Specify the fields on Alert before Event tab.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-9 Alert before Event - Field Description

Field Description	
Generate days before	Specify the number of days prior the event the alert to be sent.
Number of Alerts	Specify the total alerts to be sent.
Interval Days	Specify the interval in days between each alert.

7. In Alert Schedule popup screen, select the Alert on Event tab.

The Alert Schedule - Alert on Event popup screen displays.

Figure 3-18	Alert Schedule - Alert on Event	
-------------	---------------------------------	--

rt Schedule				
	Alert before Event	Alert on Event	Alert after Event	
rt Template ID 1				
PENDEP	٩			
			Add	

8. Specify the fields on the Alert on Event tab.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-10 Alert on Event - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Template ID 1	Click the search icon to select the template for the email alert.

9. In Alert Schedule popup screen, select the Alert after Event tab.

The Alert Schedule - Alert after Event popup screen displays.

Figure 3-19 Alert Schedule - Alert after Event

Alert Schedule		x
Alert before Event	Alert on Event	Alert after Event
Generate days after		
Regired		
Number of Alerts	Interval Days	
Same template for all alerts		
		Add Reset



10. Specify the fields on the Alert after Event tab.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-11 Alert after Event - Field Description

Field	Description
Generate days before Specify the number of days after the event the alert to be sent	
Number of Alerts	Specify the total alerts to be sent.
Interval Days	Specify the interval in days between each alert.

- Click Add/Edit to add alert decision details in the grid or modify a selected records from the grid.
- 12. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Action** column.
 - **b.** Click **Edit** to modify records in the grid.
 - c. Click Delete to remove the record.
- **13.** Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.3.2 View Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert decisioning record details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning.
- 3. Under Alert Decisioning, click View Alert Decisioning.

The View Alert Decisioning screen displays.



20											
Filter Criteria: DEFAULT		Filter Criteria: RELATIONSHIF	BASED	;	Filter Criteria: DEFAULT		;	Filter Criteria: RELATIONSH	IP BASED		
Relationship N/A		Relationship RE	-		Relationship N	/A		Relationship	_		
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	[2]1	Unauthorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	C Authorized	🔒 Closed	₫2	
Filter Criteria: RELATIONSHIP_BASED Relationship REL801	00	Filter Criteria: DEFAULT Relationship N/	۵	8							
Closed	2 2	C Authorized	C Open	[2]1							

Figure 3-20 View Alert Decisioning

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate Id, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.2.4 Alert Template Details

This topic describes the information to maintain the email ID and SMS content for each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**, for each corporate in Cash Management system.



This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Template Details This topic describes the systematic instruction to create alert template details to a specific corporate.
- View Alert Template Details
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert temaplate details.

3.2.4.1 Create Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create alert template details to a specific corporate.

Users can maintain different text for email and SMS based on each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Template Details.
- 3. Under Alert Template Details, click Create Alert Template Details.

The Create Alert Template Details screen displays.

Figure 3-21	Create	Alert	Template	Details
-------------	--------	-------	----------	---------

Create Alert Template Det		Errors and Overrides	::×		
Alert Template ID	Alert Template Description	Language	Mode		
Q			Q Sele	ect	•
Required			Required	R	Required
Subject					
	Required				
Body		Supported Placeholders			
				<i>h</i>	
				"	
	Required				
Attachment Template					
Q					
					ancel Save

4. Specify the fields on Create Alert Template Details screen.



Field	Description	
Alert Template ID	Click the search icon and select the specific template ID for which the text needs to be configured.	
Alert Template Description	Displays the description of the selected alert template ID.	
Language	Click the search icon and select the specific language.	
Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent. The available options are:	
	EmailSMS	
Subject	Specify the subject of the email which needs to be sent.	
Body	Displays the body of the alert which needs to be sent.	
Supported Placeholders	Displays the supported placeholders.	
Attachment Template	Click the search icon and select a specific template, if attachment needs to be sent.	

Table 3-12 Create Alert Template Details - Field Description

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.4.2 View Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert temaplate details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Template Details.
- 3. Under Alert Template Details, click View Alert Template Details.

The View Alert Template Details screen displays.

Figure 3-22 View Alert Template Details

iew Alert Template Det	ails			:
Q				
Nert Template ID: AlertSav1	000	Alert Template ID: AlertTemp2_RCV	Alert Template ID: AlertSav1 :	Alert Template ID: AlertInvRaise1
Alert Templat AlertSav1 .anguage ENG		Alert Templat Alert Temp2_RCV Language ENG	Alert Templat AlertSav1 Language ENG	Alert Templat AlertInvRaise1 Language ENG
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open [21	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	C Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2
Alert Template ID:		Alert Template ID:	Alert Template ID:	Alert Template ID:
AlertTemp3_RCV	000	AlertTemp1_RCV :	111 *	AlertSav2 :
Alert Templat Alert Temp3_RCV .anguage ENG		Alert Templat AlertTemp1_RCV Language ENG	Alert Templat 1111 Language ENG	Alert Templat AlertSav2 Language ENG
Authorized 🔓 Open [21	□ Unauthorized A Closed 2	🗘 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🗄 Open 🖉 3



- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.2.5 Alert Template ID

This topic describes the information to create a Template ID for specific events for each corporate in Cash Management system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Template ID This topic describes the systematic instruction to create template ID for specific events.
- View Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert template ID.

3.2.5.1 Create Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create template ID for specific events.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

 On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.



- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Template ID.
- 3. Under Alert Template ID, click Create Alert Template ID.

The Create Alert Template ID screen displays.

Figure 3-23 Create Alert Template ID

Create Alert Template ID		Errors and Overrides
Alert Template ID	Alert Template Description	Alert Category
		Select 👻
Required	Required	Required
Event		
Select 👻		
Required		
		Cancel Save

4. Specify the fields on Create Alert Template ID screen.



Table 3-13 Create Alert Template ID - Field Description

Field	Description
Alert Template ID	Specify a unique ID for the template.
Alert Template Description	Specify the description of the template.
Alert Category	 Select the category of the alert. The available options are: Counterparty Disassociate Credit Note File Upload Invoice Payment Purchase Order



Field	Description
Event	Select the event to set the alert for. The list of events are displayed based on the selected category. If the Category is selected as Counterparty Disassociate , the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: • Counterparty Onboard
	Counterparty Disassociate
	If the Category is selected as Credit Note , the following Raise event is displayed in the dropdown list.
	If the Category is selected as File Upload , the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: Invoice
	Payment
	Credit Note
	Debit Note
	Purchase Order
	If the Category is selected as Invoice , the following events are displayed in the dropdown list: Raise
	Accept
	Dispute
	Modify
	Cancel
	Raise In Progress
	Accept In Progress
	Dispute In Progress
	Modify In Progress
	Cancel In Progress
	If the Category is selected as Payment , the following Create Payment event is displayed in the drop-down list.
	If the Category is selected as Purchase Order , the following even are displayed in the drop-down list: Raise
	Accept
	Modify
	Cancel
	Invoice Overdue

Table 3-13 (Cont.) Create Alert Template ID - Field Description

5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.2.5.2 View Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert template ID.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Template ID.
- 3. Under Alert Template ID, click View Alert Template ID.

The View Alert Template ID screen displays.

Figure 3-24 View Alert Template ID

/iew Alert Template ID									
0									E
Alert Template ID: AlertSav2		Alert Template ID: AlertPORaise1	:	Alert Template ID: INV123			Alert Template ID: A1	:	
Alert Templat AlertSav2 Alert Category INVOICE		Alert Templat AlertPC Alert Category PURCH		Alert Templat Invoi Alert Category INVO			Alert Templat A1 Alert Category CREDI	ΓΝΟΤΕ	
🕻 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	₫4	D Authorized	Open 🖉 2	C Authorized	🗄 Open	@1	C Authorized	Open 🗹	1
Nert Template ID: JTCAlertTempld		Alert Template ID: AlertSav1	8	Alert Template ID: AlertInvRaise1			Alert Template ID: AlertTemp4_RCV	:	
Alert Templat UTCAlertTempld Alert Category FILEUPLOAD		Alert Templat AlertSa Alert Category INVOIC		Alert Templat Alert Alert Category INVO			Alert Templat Alert Te Alert Category INVOIO		
🕽 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	國1	🗅 Authorized 🔒	Open 🖸 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	國1	D Unauthorized	🗄 Open 🛛 🗹	1

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.



f. Reopen - To reopen the closed record.

3.3 Charges Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Banks can levy charges on services extended to corporates with respect to managing and financing receivables and payables, like documentation charges, handling charges and so on. These charges can be configured at default/global level for specific products or parties. The levying of the charges can be triggered by specific events such as auto-debit, EOD, etc. Once configured, the charges would get levied for manual as well as auto processing mode for transactions.

Charge pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed amount, fixed percentage, slab based pricing, count based pricing and so on. The frequency of calculation and collection, such as, daily/weekly/monthly/yearly, can also be defined for a charge.

Banks are also empowered to configure flexible and preferential pricing as per corporate risk profile and assessment.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

3.3.1 Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code.

View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge codes that have been created.

3.3.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Code.
- 3. Under Charge Code, click Create Charge Code.

The Create Charge Code screen displays.

Figure 3-25 Create Charge Code

Required Select: Select Required Required Required Charge Type Effective Date Explry Date Select January 20, 2020 Image: Required Required Required Required	Charge Code	Cha	arge Description		Charge Group		Charge Category	
Charge Type Effective Date Expiry Date Select January 20, 2020 IIII					Select	•	Select	•
Select January 20, 2020	F	lequired		Required		Required		Required
	Charge Type	Effe	ective Date		Expiry Date			
	Select	▼ Ja	anuary 20, 2020	Ē		Ē		
	F	leguired						

4. Specify the fields on **Create Charge Code** screen.



Table 3-14 Create Charge Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique charge code to be created.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge.
Charge Group	 Select the group to which this charge code belongs. This field is purely for the purpose of maintaining information in the Management Information System (MIS). The available options are: Rebates Tax Commission Fee
Charge Category	Select the value to specify whether charge is of tax or standard category.
Charge Type	Specify if this charge code is of debit or credit type.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge code validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge code validity.



5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.3.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge codes that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Code.
- 3. Under Charge Code, click View Charge Code.

The View Charge Code screen displays.

$x + \phi$				IE
Charge Code: CA5	ŝ	Charge Code: RED 2	Charge Code: Charge Code: 103 ፤ cc0 ፤	
Charge CA5 Application OBSCFCM		Charge RED12 45 Application OBSCFCM	Charge Fixed Percent CM Charge Charge Des Application OBSCFCM Application OBSCFCM	
D Authorized	2 1	Dunauthorized	Chathorized Copen Image: Colored Copen Image: Colored Image: Colored	
Charge Code: PcO	5	Charge Code: CA3	Charge Code: Charge Code: 003 I CA2 I	
Charge Charge Des111 Application OBSCFCM		Charge ChargeAuto03 Application OBSCFCM	Charge Fixed Percent CM Charge ChargeAuto02 Application OBSCFCM Application OBSCFCM	
🗅 Unauthorized 🛛 🔓 Open	团1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	D Authorized & Open 🖄 D Authorized & Open 🖄 1	

Figure 3-26 View Charge Code

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Code, Charge Description, Charge Group, Charge Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.



- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.3.2 Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Create Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

View Charge Rule Maintenance
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge rules that have been created.

3.3.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Rule Maintenance.
- 3. Under Charge Rule Maintenance, click Create Rule Maintenance.

The Create Rule Maintenance screen displays.



Charge Pricing Description	Annum Basis	Pricing Category	Pricing Method
CHARGE DESC	360 🔻	Tier Based Amount 👻	Variable Based Fixed Amount
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Currency	Min/Max Validation Criteria	
GBP 👻		Percentage 👻	
Min Charge Percent	Max Charge Percent		
Min Charge Percent 🗸 🔨	Max Charge Percent 🗸 🔨		
Required	Required	1	
From	То	Amount	
E100.00			Add Reset
	Required	Required	
From 0	To O	Amount 0	Action 0
	0 100	1	o :
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < 4	1 > >		

Figure 3-27 Create Rule Maintenance

4. Specify the fields on **Create Rule Maintenance** screen.



Field	Description
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the pricing description of charge.
Annum Basis	Select the number of days to be considered in a year for tenor-based calculations.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. Based on the selected category, pricing methods will be loaded.
Pricing Method	Select the method to configure the charge pricing.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which pricing is to be done.
Charge in Txn Currency	Switch the toggle ON if the charge should be levied in transaction currency otherwise charge will get levied in pricing currency.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Specify whether the charges should be applied based on the range of amount or percentage.
Min. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Max. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the maximum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Fixed Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount .
Flat Charge	Switch the toggle ON if the flat charge should be applied. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percent .



Field	Description
Fixed Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percent .
From	Displays the start value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Categories.
То	Specify the end value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Categories.
Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount or Tier Based Mixed .
Units	Specify the number of charge unit. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Pricing Method is selected as count-based.
Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Percent or Tier Based Mixed .

Table 3-15 (Cont.) Create Rule Maintenance - Field Description

- 5. Click **Add** to add the charge rule details to the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click [§] icon in the Action column.
 - b. Click Edit to edit the selected row.
 - c. Click Delete to delete the selected row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.3.2.2 View Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the charge rules that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Rule Maintenance.
- 3. Under Charge Rule Maintenance, click View Rule Maintenance.

The View Rule Maintenance screen displays.

harge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:
PRCRULE090421_00000 :	PRCRULE090421_00000 :	PRCRULE090421_00000 :	PRCRULE090421_00000 :	PRCRULE090421_00000 :
harge DRD305 pplication OBSCFCM	Charge new test Application OBSCFCM	Charge DRD304 Application OBSCFCM	Charge DRD303 Application OBSCFCM	Charge DD0001 Application OBSCFCM
Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress 🖾 1
harge Pricing Id: PRCRULE090421_00000 1	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE090421_00000 #	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE090421_00000 8	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE090421_00000	Charge Pricing Id: PRCRULE090421_00000 8
harge DD0005 pplication OBSCFCM	Charge FixedPercentCM Application OBSCFCM	Charge ghsgdh1 Application OBSCFCM	Charge e Application OBSCFCM	Charge DRD301 Application OBSCFCM
Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🛕 In Progress 🖾 1

Figure 3-28 View Rule Maintenance

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Pricing Id, Charge Description, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.3.3 Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.



Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule and charge code to a specific product.

View Charge Decisioning
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

3.3.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule and charge code to a specific product.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning.
- 3. Under Charge Decisioning, click Create Charge Decisioning.

The Create Charge Decisioning screen displays.

Tore Select Select Tore Tore Select Tore Select Tore Select Select Select </th <th>Errors & Overrides</th>	Errors & Overrides
Tengend Tengend Charge Sharing Select Select Tengend Charge Sharing Select Select Tengend Charge Sharing Select Select Select Tengend Reprinder Select	
Alive Oxige Sharing Charge Sharing Perty To Charge Ange Pricing Rule Beternal Pricing identifier Select Breader External Pricing identifier External Pricing identifier Breader Breader Breader Breader Select Breader Breader Breader Breader Breader Select Breader Breader Breader Breader Breader B	
Image Pricing Rule Feeternal Pricing Team of Pricing System Select Team of Pricing System External Pricing Identifier Select Select Team of Pricing System External Pricing Identifier Select Select Team of Pricing System External Pricing Identifier Select Select Select April 29, 2022 Team of Pricing Identifier April 29, 2022 April 29, 20	
Reperind barge printing Nule External Pricing Course Criteria Develop Select Develop	
Integre Pricing Rule Charge Criterie Charge Criterie Image Pricing Rule Select Select Image Pricing Identifier RP Pricing External Pricing Identifier Exteral Pricing Identifier Exteral Pricing	
Image: Control System Select Image: Control System Select Image: Control System Select	
External Pricing System External Pricing Identifier External Pricing Identifier Description Reference Tenor Start Date Select Periodic Select Select Select Reference Tenor End Date Effective Date Effective Date Select Select Periodic Reference Tenor End Date Effective Date April 29, 2022 Reference Tenor End Date Effective Date April 29, 2022 Reference Tenor End Date Effective Date April 29, 2022 Reference Tenor End Date Select Alow Override Reference Tenor End Date Effective Date April 29, 2022 Reference Tenor End Date Select Alow Override Reference Period Units Concernation Calculation Parameters Monthly End of Period<	
RP Pricing Image and the sequence Tenor End Date Reference Tenor Start Date Reference Tenor End Date Select Select Image and the sequence April 29, 2022 Image and the sequence Image and the sequence Image and the sequence Monthly Image and the sequence Image and the sequence Image and the sequence Im	
Reference Terior Start Date Reference Terior End Date Select Select Regimed April 29, 2022 Reference Period Units Periodic Monthily Periodic Monthily Reference Period Units Calculation Parameters Reference Period Calculation Type Frequency Reference Period Units Calculation Type Frequency Monthily Periodic Periodic Monthily Reference Period Units Calculation Signa Reference Period Reference Period Units	
Select April 29, 2022 Image: Control of Control o	
Required Required Allow Vricing Modification Allow Vricing Modification Collection Parameters Collection Parameters Collection Parameters Reference Period Periodic Charge Code Charge Ording Rule Charge Code Charge Periodi Rule Period	
Allow Yating Modification Allow Yering Modification Allow Yering Modification Collection Parameters Image: Second S	Ē
Collection Parameters Perquency Reference Period Units Periodic Month/y End of Period Units Calculation Parameters Periodic Periodic Month/y Reference Period Units Calculation Parameters Periodic Month/y Reference Period Units Imits Calculation Parameters Periodic Month/y End of Period Units Imits Calculation Parameters Periodic Month/y End of Period Units Imits Imi	
Collection Parameters Reference Period Units Collection Parameters Monthly Reference Period Units Units Calculation Parameters Frequency Reference Period Units Units Units Calculation Parameters Frequency Reference Period Units	
Calculation Type Prequency Reference Period Inits Inits Calculation Parameters Periodic	
Periodic Monthly End of Period Image: Calculation Parameters Calculation Parameters Frequency Reference Period Units Periodic Monthly End of Period Image: Calculation Parameters Add/Override Charges Monthly End of Period Image: Calculation Parameters Add/Override Charges Charge Pricing Rule © Charge Criteria © Effective Date © Expiry Date © No data to display. Parage Code © Charge Pricing Rule © Charge Criteria © Effective Date © Expiry Date © Paray To Charge © Charge Code © Charge Pricing Rule © Charge Criteria © Effective Date © Effective Date ©	
Calculation Parameters Calculation Nype Periodic Monthly Monthly End of Period Charge Code 0 Charge Pricing Rule 0 Charge Criteria 0 Effective Date 0 Reference Period End of Period Periodic Monthly End of Period Charge Code 0 Charge Pricing Rule 0 Charge Criteria 0 Effective Date 0 Ender Criteria 0 Effective Date 0 Periodic Periodic Charge Code 0 Charge Pricing Rule 0 Charge Criteria 0 Effective Date 0 Periodic Periodic Charge Code 0 Charge Pricing Rule 0 Charge Criteria 0 Effective Date 0 Periodic Charge Code 0 Charge Pricing Rule 0 Charge Criteria 0 Effective Date 0 No data to display. Periodic Charge Code 0 Charge Pricing Rule 0 Periodic <td></td>	
Calculation Type Prequency Prequency Reference Period Units Periodic Monthly Monthly End of Period End of Period	~ ^
Charge Code © Charge Pricing Rule © Charge Criteria © Effective Date © Expiry Date © No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items) < 1 > > - - - - - - Effective Date © Epiry Date © Page 1 (0 of 0 items) < 4 1 > > -	~ ^ Required
Charge Sharing C Charge Code C Charge Pricing Rule C Charge Criteria C Effective Date C Expiry Date C No data to display. I	
Charge Sharing O Charge Code O Charge Pricing Rule O Charge Criteria O Effective Date O Expiry Date O No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 tiems) K (1) > 3 Charge Orde O Charge Pricing Rule O Charge Criteria O Effective Date O	Add
No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K ← 1 → >1 Default Charges Party To Charge Code O Charge Pricing Rule O Charge Criteria O Effective Date O No data to display.	
No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K < 1 → >i Default Charges Party To Charge 0 Charge Code 0 No data to display.	
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) < ↓ 1 > ↓ Default Charges Party To Charge O Charge Code O Charge Priding Rule O Charge Criteria O Effective Date O No data to display. Effective Date O	Action ≎
Default Charge S Charge Code O Charge Pricing Rule O Charge Criteria O Effective Date O No data to display. Code O Charge Pricing Rule O Charge Criteria O Effective Date O	
Party To Charge O Charge Code O Charge Pricing Rule O Charge Criteria O Effective Date O No data to display.	
No data to display.	
No data to display.	
	Expiry Date 🗘
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) < ∢ 1 → >	

Figure 3-29 Create Charge Decisioning



4. Specify the fields on **Create Charge Decisioning** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Field	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which, the charge should be applied.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria on which the charge is required to be calculated and debited. This can be Default, or Instrument Type Status Based.
Instrument Type	 Select the instrument type for which the charge is to be mapped. The options are: PO Invoice Debit Note Cheque This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type.
Instrument Status	Select the relevant status of the instrument based on which the charge would get levied. Different charges and pricing can be configured for combination of instruments and their status. The options are: • Accepted • Approved • Assigned • Cancelled • Disputed • Financed • Partial Financed • Raised • Rejected This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type.
Inherit Charges	 Specify if default charges should be inherited as set up for default filter criteria or should be overridden as well. The options are: Inherit Default Charges Inherit Default Charges and Override
Charge Code	Select the charge code for which the decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Sharing	Switch the toggle ON if charge sharing is applicable.
Sharing Percentage Allocation	Click the link to specify the sharing percentage for each party. This link is displayed only if the Charge Sharing toggle is enabled.

 Table 3-16
 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description


Field	Description
Party To Charge	Select the party to be charged. The options are: Beneficiary/Counter Party Buyer Export Factor Import Factor Insurance Party Payment Party Party to Charge Supplier
	This field appears only if the Charge Sharing toggle is disabled.
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.
Charge Criteria	 Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charge should be calculated. The options are: Count of POs Parent Charge Code Count of Invoice Invoice Amount PO Amount
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the dropdown list for which the external charges needs to be configured. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code. The field displays if the Charge Criteria is selected as Paren Charge Code .
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of charge tenor duration. The options are: Business Date Invoice Date Invoice Due Date
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of charge tenor duration. The options are: Business Date Invoice Due Date
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge decisioning validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge decisioning validity.

Table 3-16 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description		
Auto Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic charge waiving at the time of transaction processing.		
	This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type Status Based .		
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time o transaction processing.		
	If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.		
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle On to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing.		
	If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.		
Allow Override	Switch the toggle On to enable overriding of charge amount at the time of transaction processing.		
	If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.		
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collection Parameters under this section.		
Collection Type	Select how the charge should be collected. The options are: • Periodic • Online		
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge collection. The options are: • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly		
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic .		
Reference Period	Select when the collection should take place for the selected frequency.		
	For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).		
	For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week.		
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic .		

Table 3-16 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. If the monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months.
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic .
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters under this section.
Calculation Type	Select how the charge should be calculated. The options are: • Periodic • Online
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge calculation. The options are: • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Reference Period	Select when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the
	period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week.
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per unit of specified frequency. If the monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be calculated once in two months.
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Add/Override Charges	Displays the details of new charges added in this grid.
Default Charges	Displays the default charges configured for the selected event in this grid, if the Inherit Charges is selected as Inherit Default Charges . These charges cannot be modified.

Table 3-16 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

5. Click **Sharing Percentage Allocation** link to specify the sharing percentage for each party.

The Charge Sharing Allocation popup screen displays.

Party To Charg	e	Sharing Per	centage			
Select		•	\sim	^	Add	
		Required				
Charge Sharing	\$	Sharing Percentage Allocation	9	\$	Action	\$
С		100			÷	
Page 1	of 1	(1 of 1 items)	< 4	1	>	
					ſ	

Figure 3-30 Charge Sharing Allocation

- a. From the **Party to Charge** list, select the party to be charged.
- b. In the Sharing Percentage, enter the percentage to be allotted to the selected party.
- c. Click Add to add the details in the grid.
- d. Repeat these steps to add more parties to be charged.

Note:

The sum of percentages of all added parties should be 100.

- e. If required, click icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Edit** to modify details or click **Delete** to remove the record.
- f. Click **OK** to save the charge sharing details.
- 6. Click Add to add the details to the grid.
- 7. Click the hyperlink in the table grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

The Charge Pricing Rule Details screen displays.



Charge Pricing Rule Details						
Charge Pricing Id	Charge Pricing De	scription	Annum Basis		Pricing Category	
PRCRULE051022_0000005136	CRu99		360		Tier Based Percent	
ricing Method						
ilab Percent by Period						
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Curr	rency	Min/Max Validation C	riteria	Flat Charge	
JSD			Percentage			
/in Charge Percent /in Charge Percent	Max Charge Perce Max Charge Percent					
	99					
From ¢		То 🗘		Percent 🗘		
	0		20	3		
	20		40	5		

Figure 3-31 Charge Pricing Rule Details

- 8. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 9. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

3.3.3.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning.
- 3. Under Charge Decisioning, click View Charge Decisioning.

The View Charge Decisioning screen displays.



	ning		:: ×
2 O			
Event: EOD	0	Event: EOD :	
Filter Criteria DEFAULT Instrument INVOICE Instrument FINANCED		Filter Criteria DEFAULT Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	虘1	▷ Authorized 읍 Open ☑ 3	

Figure 3-32 View Charge Decisioning

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click the Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Product, Credit/Debit Status, Event, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.3.4 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.



- Create Charge Preferential Pricing This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.
 - View Charge Preferential Pricing This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge preferential pricing records that have been created.

3.3.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing.
- 3. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click Create Preferential Pricing.

The Create Preferential Pricing screen displays.

Figure 3-33	Create	Preferential	Pricing
-------------	--------	--------------	---------

Create Preferential Pr	licing						Errors & Overrides	1:
lter Criteria								
Party Id Instrument Type Status	•							
arty		Instrument Type		Instrument Si	atus			
Search	۹	Select	-	Select	-			
Re	quired		Required		Required			
harge Code		Charge Criteria		Charge Pricin	g Rule	External Pricing		
	Q	Select	-		Q			
Re Re	quired	External Pricing Identifier		External Prici	ng Identifier Description			
	•							
	quired		Required		Required			
eference Tenor Start Date		Reference Tenor End Date		Effective Date		Expiry Date		
Select	•	Select	•	29-04-202	2 📋	29-04-2022	Ē	
harge Application		Allow Waiver		Allow Overrid	e	Allow Pricing Modification		
ollection Parameters ollection Type		Frequency		Reference Per	ind	Units		
			•	EOP		Units	× ^	
Periodic	•	Monthly	•	EOP	•		V A Required	
1								
alculation Parameters alculation Type								
Online	•							
							Add	Res
Charge Code 🛛 🗘	Charge Pricing Rule	e 0	Charge Criteria	>	Effective Date 0	Expiry Date 🗘	Action 0	
No data to display.								
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) <	$ 1 \rightarrow $							

4. Specify the fields on Create Preferential Pricing screen.





Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. Based on the selected criteria, the Party ID, Instrument Type, Instrument Status and Customer Category fields are displayed.
Party	Click the search icon to select the party to map the preferential pricing to. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Party .
Instrument Type	Select the type of instrument to map the preferential pricing to. Instrument statuses are available based on the selected instrument type. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type .
Instrument Status	Select the status of the instrument to map the preferential pricing to.
	This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type .
Customer Category	Click the search icon to select the customer category.
	This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Customer Category .
Charge Code	Click the search icon to select the charge code for pricing configuration.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which charge should be calculated. The options are: • Count of POs • Parent Charge Code • Count of Invoices • Invoice Amount • PO Amount
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code. This field is displayed if the Charge Criteria is selected as Parent Charge Code .
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing. By default, this toggle will be OFF.
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the dropdown list for which the external charges needs to be configured. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier Description	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier. This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of tenor duration.

 Table 3-17
 Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description



Field	Description			
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of tenor duration.			
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the preferential charge validity.			
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the preferential charge validity.			
Charge Application	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge application.			
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge waiving.			
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of the charge.			
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing modification.			
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collections Parameters.			
Collection Type	Select how the pricing should be collected. The options are: • Periodic • Online			
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge collection. The options are: • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly			
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic .			
Reference Period	Select when the collection should take place for the selected frequency.			
	For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).			
	For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week.			
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic .			
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency.			
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic .			
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters.			
Calculation Type	Select how the pricing should be calculated. The options are: • Periodic • Online			

Table 3-17	(Cont.) Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description



Field	Description
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge calculation. The options are: • Daily • Weekly • Monthly • Half Yearly This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.
Reference Period	 Select when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Charges Grid	Displays the details of the preferential pricing added as an entry in this grid.

Table 3-17 (Cont.) Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description

- 5. Click Add to add the details to the grid.
- 6. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
- 7. Click the hyperlink in the table grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

The Charge Pricing Rule Details screen displays.

Figure 3-34 Charge Pricing Rule Details

Charge Pricing Id	Charge Pricing Des	scription	Annum Basis		Pricing Category	
PRCRULE051022_0000005136	CRu99		360		Tier Based Percent	
Pricing Method						
Slab Percent by Period						
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Curr	ency	Min/Max Validation C	riteria	Flat Charge	
USD			Percentage			
Min Charge Percent Min Charge Percent 2	Max Charge Percei Max Charge Percent 99	nt				
From \$		То ≎		Percent 0		
	0		20	3		
	20		40	5		



- 8. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click Options icon in the Action column.
 - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 9. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.3.4.2 View Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge preferential pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing.
- 3. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click View Preferential Pricing.

The View Preferential Pricing screen displays.

/iew Preferential Pric	ing			:: ×
x + 0				i≡ 88
Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED	50	Filter Criteria: PARTY_INSTRUMENT_TY 💈	Filter Criteria: PARTY_INSTRUMENT_TY	
Party N/A Instrument N/A Instrument N/A		Party 000419 Instrument PO Instrument PARTIAL_FINANCED	Party 201914 Instrument CHEQUE Instrument LODGED	
🗅 Unauthorized 🔒 Open	[2]1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖄 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 📝 1	

Figure 3-35 View Preferential Pricing

- 4. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Credit/ Debit Status, Party, Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Authorization Status and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.



- Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
- Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.4 Commodity Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the commodity details to each supplier for creation of invoice data either through UI or upload.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a commodity record required for creation of invoice/PO record.

View Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the commodities that have been created.

3.4.1 Create Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a commodity record required for creation of invoice/PO record.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Commodity. Under Commodity, click Create Commodity.

The Create Commodity screen displays.

Create Commodi	ty						🛆 Errors & Ove	rrides יר
Supplier Id								
ABZ Solutions 000462	Q							
Commodity Code		Commodity Name		Description		Tax(%)		
							~	^
	Required		Required					
Discount(%)		Country of Origin		Year				
	~ ^	Select	•					
Add/Edit Reset								
	Commodity Name 0	Description 0	Tax(%) ≎					Action 0
commodity code 🗢	commonly Name o	Description	Tax(76) 0	Discount(%) 0	Country of Origin 0	Year 0	Unit Details 🗘	Action 0
Commodity Code ≎ COM123456	COMMODITY	Commodity Desc	1	0.5	Country of Origin O	2000	Onit Details ○	Action 0
COM123456		Commodity Desc	1					
COM123456	COMMODITY	Commodity Desc	1					
COM123456	COMMODITY	Commodity Desc	1					

Figure 3-36 Create Commodity

3. Specify the fields on **Create Commodity** screen.



Table 3-18 Create Commodity - Field Description

Field	Description
Supplier Id	Click the Search icon and select the supplier's ID. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Name	Displays the Supplier name based on selected supplier ID.
Commodity Code	Specify the unique commodity code to be created.
Commodity Name	Specify the name of the commodity.
Description	Specify the description of the commodity.
Tax(%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on commodity.
Discount(%)	Specify the percentage of discount applicable on commodity.
Country of Origin	Select the country where the commodity is originated from.
Year	Specify the year of origination.

- 4. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
- 5. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
 - In the Unit Details column of the grid, click Add/Edit link to update the unit details.
 The Unit Details screen displays.

Figure 3-37 Unit Details

nit		Minimum Unit		Maxin	num Unit		Unit Price
Select	•						
Add/Edit	Reset						
Unit 🗘	Minimum Unit 🗘	Maximum Unit 🗘	Unit Price	٥	Action	٥	
KILOGRAM	0	10		100	÷		
age 1	of 1 (1 of 1 items) < ∢ 1 →	>				
							OF

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-19 Unit Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Unit	Specify the measuring unit for the commodity.
Minimum Unit	Specify the minimum units required for the commodity.
Maximum Unit	Specify the maximum units allowed for the commodity.
Unit Price	Specify the price per single unit of a commodity.

- e. Click Add/Edit to add records in the grid or modify the selected records. If required, click Reset to clear the selected values.
- f. Click **OK** to go the parent page.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.4.2 View Commodity

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the commodities that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Commodity. Under Commodity, click View Commodity.

The View Commodity screen displays.



20														83
Supplier ld: 201914		I	Supplier Id: NC00000544		1	Supplier Id: 201905			Supplier Id: 201930		i	Supplier Id: 201913		I
Supplier Name KIN	IG EAGLE		Supplier Name A	PIAutoNonCust	omer	Supplier Name A	SKEY		Supplier Name Fu	ture Group		Supplier Name ITI		
D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	₫4	D Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	21	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	2
Supplier Id: 201918			Supplier Id: 000376			Supplier Id: 000381			Supplier Id: 000350		;	Supplier Id: 201912		
Supplier Name PO	WER		Supplier Name Al	pha Pharma		Supplier Name	anone		Supplier Name FA	ISAL M		Supplier Name HS	ING WEI MACI	HINE
🗅 Unauthorized	🔒 Closed	2	D Unauthorized	🔒 Closed	2	C Authorized	🗄 Open	21	C Authorized	🔓 Open	[2] 1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	[2]1
D Unauthorized	🗄 Closed	12 2	D Unauthorized	合 Closed	₿2	C Authorized	🔓 Open	1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	⊠1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	ē

Figure 3-38 View Commodity

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Supplier Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.5 Customer Enrichment Maintenance

This topic covers the procedures for updating additional information for a corporate in the Supply Chain Finance system. These details are then used while sending the Seller's information to import factor via FCI Message 1.



This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Customer Enrichment

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create customer enrichment entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.

View Customer Enrichment
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the customer enrichment that have been created.

3.5.1 Create Customer Enrichment

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create customer enrichment entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Customer Enrichment. Under Customer Enrichment, click Create Customer Enrichment.

The Create Customer Enrichment - Basic Information screen displays.

Figure 3-39 Create Customer Enrichment - Basic Information

Basic Information Business Details Payment and Account Details Corporate FCICustSupp Q View Linked FCI Messages Costomer Name Extended Customer Name Address1 Address2 FCICustSupp OFSSIA, Ambrosia Park	ustomer Enrichment			Errors and Overrides	::×
FCICustSupp 000444 Q View Linked FCI Messages Customer Name Extended Customer Name Address1 Address2 FCICustSupp OFSS1A, Ambrosia Park Orss1A, Ambrosia Park Address3 Post Code Country	Basic Information	Payment and Account Details			
O00444 Customer Name Extended Customer Name Address1 Address2 FCICustSupp Post Code Country Require	porate				
FCICustSupp OFSS1A, Ambrosia Park Address3 Post Code Country	ICustSupp D0444 Q	View Linked FCI Messages			
Address3 Post Code Country	tomer Name	Extended Customer Name	Address1	Address2	
Address3 Post Code Country	CICustSupp		OFSS1A, Ambrosia Park		
				F	Required
Bangalore 56001 IND	ress3	Post Code	Country		
	angalore	560001	IND		

3. Specify the fields on Create Customer Enrichment - Basic Information screen.





Field	Description
Corporate	Click the Search icon and select the corporate to enrich the customer information. You can select both Customer and Non Customer.
View Linked FCI Messages	Click the hyperlink to view the details of the FCI messages linked to the selected corporate.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the selected corporate as fetched from the Customer or Non Customer maintenance.
Extended Customer Name	Specify the extended name of the selected corporate, if required. This field can be utilized if the customer name cannot be specified within 35 characters.
Address 1	Displays the address of the selected corporate as fetched from the Customer or Non Customer maintenance.
Address 2	Displays the address of the selected corporate as fetched from the Customer or Non Customer maintenance.
Address 3	Displays the address of the selected corporate as fetched from the Customer or Non Customer maintenance.
Post Code	Displays the postal code/zip code of the selected corporate as fetched from the Customer or Non Customer maintenance.
Country	Displays the country of the selected corporate as fetched from the Customer or Non Customer maintenance.

Table 3-20 Create Customer Enrichment - Basic Information - Field Description

4. Click the View Linked FCI Messages hyperlink to view the details of the FCI messages linked to the corporate.

The Linked FCI Message screen displays.

Figure 3-40 Linked FCI Message

Message Reference Number	Message Type	Message Date	
1280433307725869056	▼ Inward	•	
MSG01	MSG01 Seller Informatio	View XML Format	
	Field Name 🗘	Value 🗘	
	No data to display.		
	no data to display.		

Once the details are updated in the Basic Information tab, click Business Details tab.
 The Create Customer Enrichment - Business Details screen displays.

Customer Enrichment			Errors and Overrides
Basic Information	Business	Details	Payment and Account Details
orporate			
FCICustSupp 000444 Q	View Linked FCI Messages		
egistration Number	Nature of Business	Responsible Agency	Other Factors
FCIMSG11237	Fabrics	Agency 1	None
xpected Total Seller Turnover	Expected Number of Buyers In your Country	Expected number of Involces to your Country	Expected Number of Credit Notes to your Country
£10,000,000,000.00	20	50	20
spected open account turnover to your country	Expected other turnover to your Country	Normal Terms of Delivery	Charge Back (%)
		online	1
Required	Required		
harge Back Currency	Charges Back Amount	Service Required	Remarks (Message Text)
GBP 👻	200	Full service, non recourse 🔹	
voice Currencies			
GBP ×			

Figure 3-41 Create Customer Enrichment - Business Details

6. Specify the fields on Create Customer Enrichment - Business Details screen.



Field	Description
Registration Number	Specify the registration number, if the selected corporate is a Customer.
	Displays the registration number, if the selected corporate is a Non Customer as fetched from the maintenance.
Nature of Business	Specify the nature of business corporate is involved in.
Responsible Agency	Specify the type of Registration Number code used.
Other Factors	Specify the other import factors with whom the seller conducts the business i.e., if more one than factor is involved for the same corporate in the same country.
Expected Total Seller Turnover	Specify the total turnover expected from the corporate.
Expected Number of Buyers in your Country	Specify the number of buyers expected in the import factor's country for this corporate.
Expected number of Invoices to your Country	Specify the expected number of invoices which will be raised on the import factor's country for this corporate.
Expected number of Credit Notes to your Country	Specify the expected number of credit notes which will be raised on the import factor's country for this corporate.
Expected Open Account Turnover to your Country	Specify the open account turnover to on the import factor's country for this corporate.
Expected other Turnover to your Country	Specify any other turnover to on the import factor's country for this corporate.
Normal Terms of Delivery	Specify the delivery terms, if any.

Table 3-21 Create Customer Enrichment - Business Details - Field Description



Field	Description					
Charge Back (%)	Specify the charge back percentage in cases of dispute.					
Charge Back Currency	Specify the currency of the charge back amount.					
Charge Back Amount	Specify the charge back amount in cases of dispute.					
Services Required	pecify the services required from the import factor.					
	 The available options are: Full Service, non recourse Recourse Collection only Special service (RESCUE, POM, IV) Non-notification Buyer to pay directly to EF/Seller Agency Agreement 					
Remarks (Message Text)	Specify the comments regarding the factoring, if any.					
Invoice Currencies	Select the currency for invoice. You can select a maximum of 5 currencies in this field.					

Table 3-21 (Cont.) Create Customer Enrichment - Business Details - Field Description

7. Once the details are updated in the Business Details tab, click **Payment and Account Details** tab.

The Create Customer Enrichment - Payment and Account Details screen displays.

Figure 3-42	Create Customer Enrichment - Payment and Account Details
-------------	--

Customer Enrichment					Errors an	d Overrides
Basic Information		Business	Details		Payment and Accou	nt Details
Corporate						
FCICustSupp 000444 Q	View Linked FCI Messag	es				
Net Payment Terms	Primary Discount Days		Primary Discount (%)		Secondary Discount Da	iys
1 ~ ^	2	~ ^	2.0000	~ ^	2	~ ^
Secondary Discount (%)						
2.0000 ~ ^						
Bank Details						
Account Number	Bank Name		Branch Name			
Audit						Cancel

8. Specify the fields on Create Customer Enrichment - Payment and Account Details screen.





Field	Description
Net Payment Terms	Specify the payment terms, if any. For example, number of days after which the invoices can be due for payment.
Primary Discount Days	Specify the number of days applicable for the primary discount.
Primary Discount (%)	Specify the primary discount percentage.
Secondary Discount Days	Specify the number of days applicable for the secondary discount.
Secondary Discount (%)	Specify the secondary discount percentage.
Bank Details	This section displays the following fields to specify the bank details of the corporate that needs to be sent in the FCI Message.
Account Number	Specify the bank account number.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Branch Name	Specify the branch name of the bank.

- 9. Click Cancel to cancel the creation of customer enrichment.
- 10. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

3.5.2 View Customer Enrichment

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the customer enrichment that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Customer Enrichment. Under Customer Enrichment, click View Customer Enrichment.

The View Customer Enrichment screen displays.

20											≣≡
Corporate ld: 000333	:	Corporate Id: 000222		:	Corporate Id: 000666		:	Corporate Id: 000444		:	
Corporate FCICustAnchor Registration FCIMSG11237			CICustBuyer CIMSG11235			CICustSupp CIMSG11237		Corporate F Registration F	CICustSupp CIMSG11237		
Dauthorized 🔓 Open	⊘ 1	C Authorized	Copen	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	⊠1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21	
L3 Authorized E Open		(1 - 4 of 4 items)		☑1	C Authorized	E Open	⊠1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21	
					C Authorized	A Open	⊠1	C Authorized	A Open	⊠1	
					C Authorized	E Open	21	C Authorized	E Open	21	

Figure 3-43 View Customer Enrichment

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate Id, Corporate Name, Registration Number, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



3.6 Division Code Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the division codes for parties in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Once created, disbursement or settlement for a finance can be managed through accounts specific to those divisions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Division Code This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a division code for a party.
 - View Division Code This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the division code that have been created.

3.6.1 Create Division Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a division code for a party.

Newly created code takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Division Code. Under Division Code, click Create Division Code.

The Create Division Code screen displays.

Create Divisio	on Code						Δ	Serrors & Ove	rrides	:: ×
Party Details										
Party Id										
ABZ Solutions 000462	٩									
Division Details										
Division Code		Division Name		Email		Tel No				
	Required		Required							
Division Address Line1		Division Address Line2		Division Address Line3		Division Ac	ddress Line4			
Country										
	Q	Add/Edit Reset								
Division Code 🗘	Division Name 🗘	Division Address Line1 🗘	Division Address Line2 🗘	Division Address Line3 🗘	Division Address Line4	0 Co	ountry ≎	Tel No 🗘	Action	٥
DIV1234	Divison	ABZ Solutions	XYZ Street			AL	JSTRALIA	987654321	:	
Page 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items) K	< <u>1</u> → >								
								c	ancel	Save

Figure 3-44 Create Division Code

3. Specify the fields on **Create Division Code** screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 3-23
 Create Division Code - Field Description

Field	Description						
Party Id	Click Search icon to search and select the party from the list.						
Party Name	Displays the party name based on the selected Party ID.						
Division Code	Specify the unique division code to be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.						
Division Name	Specify the name of the division to be created.						
Email	Specify the email id of the division.						
Tel No	Specify the Telephone contact number.						
Division Address Line 1	Specify the address of the division.						
Division Address Line 2	Specify the line 2 of the division address.						
Division Address Line 3	Specify the line 3 of the division address.						
Division Address Line 4	Specify the line 4 of the division address.						
Country	Click the Search icon to search and select the country from the list.						

- 4. Click Add/Edit to add the details to the grid. Or, click Reset to reset the fields, if required.
 - Select the record in the grid and click **Option** icon in the **Action** column.
 - Click Edit to modify the details.
 - Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 5. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.6.2 View Division Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the division code that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Division Code. Under Division Code, click View Division Code.

The View Division Code screen displays.



									;; ×
9 + 9									8 <u>=</u> 8
Party Id: 000381	010	Party Id: 000462	8	Party Id: 000385		Party Id: 00038	D	8	
Party Name Danone		Party Name ABZ Sol	lutions	Party Name Zo	omato	Party Nar	ne Carrefour		
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open	図1	🗅 Authorized 🔒	Open 🖸 2	C Authorized	🔓 Open 🛛	21 DAutho	rized 🔓 Ope	en 🖾 4	
Page 1	of 1	(1-4 of 4 items) K	< 1 → >						

Figure 3-45 View Division Code

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Supplier Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.7 Non Customer Maintenance

This topic provides the information of the non-customers.



Corporate/Back-office users can view their non-customers and their information through this module.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

 View Non Customer This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize noncustomer details.

3.7.1 View Non Customer

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize noncustomer details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Non Customer. Under Non Customer, click View Non Customer.

The View Non Customer screen displays.

0													
lon Customer Id: NC00000354	:	Non Customer Id: NC00000407		:	Non Customer Id: NC00000367		:	Non Customer Id: NC00000364		:	Non Customer Id: NC00000408	1	:
lame nehB001 legistration No 2332893		Name B Registration No C	uyer17May2 RNBuyer17May	2	Name G Registration No G	CIF Solutions3 CIFSolutions30	160413	Name A Registration No A	DCB Bank DCB Bank222		Name S Registration No C	upplier17May1 RNSupplier17M	lay1
Authorized 🔓 Open	1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	12	D Authorized	🔓 Open	2	D Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1
on Customer Id: VC00000352	:	Non Customer Id: NC00000362		:	Non Customer Id: NC00000332		:	Non Customer Id: NC00000331		:	Non Customer Id: NC00000388		:
lame gcifsol legistration No 4245		Name 0 Registration No 0	60413aspbuye 60413aspbuye		Name 1 Registration No 8	90423asp1 28827382		Name 19 Registration No N	90423asp EHALM001334	4	Name a Registration No C	spmay10523 RNaspmay1052	:3
Authorized 🔒 Open	四1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	图1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	图1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	团 1
ge 1	of 3	(1 - 10 of 23 items)	K 4 -	1 2 3	• X								

Figure 3-46 View Non Customer

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Non Customer Id, Short Name, Registration No, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.



- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

3.8 Payment Terms Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain specific payment frequencies and dates for buyers making bulk payments on repetitive fixed dates.

Payment frequencies such as weekly, monthly etc. can be maintained against each buyer.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Payment Terms This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a payment term for a buyer.
- View Payment Terms This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize payment terms details.

3.8.1 Create Payment Terms

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a payment term for a buyer.

Newly created payment terms takes effect once authorized.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Payment Terms. Under Payment Terms, click Create Payment Terms.

The Create Payment Terms screen displays.

Relationship and CounterPar							
Relationship and CounterPar							
elationship Code	Counterparty Id						
Q	Search	Q					
Required requency of Payments	Payment Date Calculation	Required Basis	Minimum Credit Per	iod	Holiday Treatment		
Custom 🔻	Invoice Date + Minim	ium Cre 🔻	4	~ ^	Next Business Date	•	
Payment Schedule							
							+
From Day 🗘	To Day 🗘			Payment Day 🗘		Action \$	+
From Day 🗘 2nd	To Day ≎ ▼ 4th		v	Payment Day \diamond 4th			+

Figure 3-47 Create Payment Terms

3. Specify the fields on **Create Payment Terms** screen.



Table 3-24	Create Payment Terms -	Field Description
------------	------------------------	-------------------

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of payment terms.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Program .
Spoke	Click the Search icon and select the spoke. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Spoke .
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship .
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty id. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Counterparty .
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Party .
Frequency of Payments	Select the frequency of the payment as monthly, weekly, or custom.
Days of the Month	Select the days of the month on which payment is expected. This field is displayed only if the Frequency of Payments is selected as Monthly .
Days of the Week	Select the days of the week on which payment is expected. This field is displayed only if the Frequency of Payments is selected as Weekly .



Field	Description			
Payment Date Calculation Basis	 Select the any one of the following to calculate the payment date. Invoice Date + Minimum Tenor Invoice Due Date Invoice Due Date + Minimum Tenor 			
Minimum Credit Period	Specify the number to define the minimum tenor for the invoice.			
Holiday Treatment	Select the value to specify payment due date should be moved to next/previous day in case it falls on holiday.			
Payment Schedule grid	Displays the fields to specify the custom payment schedule. This field is displayed only if the Frequency of Payments is selected as Custom .			
From Day	Select the start date of the duration as per selected entity for Payment Date Calculation Basis field.			
To Day	Select the end date of the duration as per selected entity for Payment Date Calculation Basis field.			
Payment Day	Select the specific day of the month for payment against the specified From Day and To Day fields.			

Table 3-24 (Cont.) Create Payment Terms - Field Description

- 4. Click Add icon to add a row of schedule.
- 5. Perform the following steps to add customer frequency of payment.
 - Click Edit icon to modify the details.
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.8.2 View Payment Terms

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize payment terms details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Payment Terms. Under Payment Terms, click View Payment Terms.

The View Payment Terms screen displays.



20				8
Filter Criteria: DEFAULT	Filter Criteria: PROGRAM_SPOKE_BASED 8	Filter Criteria: RELATIONSHIP_COUNTE 8	Filter Criteria: PROGRAM_BASED	
Program N/A Spoke N/A Relationship N/A Counterparty Id N/A	Program PROGRAM2 Spoke 000379 Relationship N/A Counterparty ld N/A	Program N/A Spoke N/A Relationship REL702 Counterparty ld 000376	Program PROGRAM1 Spoke N/A Relationship N/A Counterparty Id N/A	
D Authorized Den D 1	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
Filter Criteria: RELATIONSHIP_BASED 8	Filter Criteria: PARTY_BASED 8			
Program N/A Spoke N/A Relationship REL701 Counterparty Id N/A	Program N/A Spoke N/A Relationship N/A Counterparty ld N/A			
🗈 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3			

Figure 3-48 View Payment Terms

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Spoke, Relationship Code, Counterparty Id, Party, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.9 Reconciliation Rules Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the Reconciliation Rules in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

Reconciliation is one of the core modules of Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service application which can be performed for **Invoice payment**.

- Invoice/Debit Note with Payment: Any outstanding invoice/debit note due from buyer can be reconciled against payment(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured in the application.
- **Invoice with Credit Note**: Any outstanding invoice due from buyer can be reconciled against credit note(s), as per the reconciliation rules configured in the application.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Reconciliation Rule Definition
 This topic describes the information to configure recon rules for reconciliation category in
 Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.
- Reconciliation Rule Decision This topic describes the information to set the priority for the execution of recon rules.

3.9.1 Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the information to configure recon rules for reconciliation category in Supply Chain Finance Cloud Service system.

There are two types of rules can be configured; Exact and Generic.

For the 'Exact' type of rule, attributes of one entity are mapped with attributes of another entity, e.g.: for 'Expected Debit/Credit to Payment' recon category attributes of expected debit/credit entity are mapped to attributes of payment entity and similarly for 'Invoice to Payment' recon category, attributes of invoice are mapped to attributed of payment for matching purpose. Also, multiple recon rules can be defined at global/default level or mapped to the corporate with priority assignment.

For the 'Generic' type of rule, user can configure generic reconciliation methods such as FIFO, LIFO, HAFO, and LAFO. As per selected method: one can choose 'Based on' attribute. For example, in 'FIFO' for Invoice Payment recon category, one can choose 'Invoice Date' or 'Invoice Due Date'.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for Exact reconciliation category.

- Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition
 This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for 'Generic' reconciliation category.
- View Reconciliation Rule Definition This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule definitions.



3.9.1.1 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for Exact reconciliation category.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation. Under Reconciliation, click Reconciliation Rule Definition
- 3. Under Reconciliation Rule Definition, click Create Reconciliation Rule Definition.

The Create Reconciliation Rule Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-49	Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition
-------------	---

Create Reconciliation Rule Definition					
Rule Description	Recon Category	Recon Type	Allocation Details		
RULE1	Invoice/Debit Notes to Credi	Exact Generic	Select	Ŧ	
Exact Recon AND OR Fixed Value Text between	Invoice Attributes Credit Notes Attributes	Add Condition Add Group			
Credit Note Attribute Credit Note Number	Case Sensitive with ABC Yes No			団	
				₫	
Validate and Preview (Credit Note Number starts with ABC)				Cancel Save	

4. Specify the fields on Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition screen.



Field	Description			
Rule Description	Specify the description of recon rule.			
Recon Category	 Select any one of the below categories of recon for which rule is defined. Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment Recon Finance Payment Recon Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts 			
Recon Type	Select Exact as the category of the Recon definition.			



Field	Description
Allocation Details	If allocation required, then select the appropriate value to specify whether the allocation should be done based on the account or attribute of entity like finance/payment/invoice.

- Table 3-25
 (Cont.) Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition Field Description
- 5. In the **Exact Recon** section, perform the following steps to create conditions or group of conditions:
 - a. Click Add Condition to add a single line of condition. Or, click Add Group to add a group of conditions.
 - b. Click inside the added container to view buttons for adding condition details.

The Exact Recon - Condition/Group Details screen displays with the Fixed Value, Text between, Invoice/Payment Attributes, or Payment Attributes (depending on the selected recon category).



Allocation Details	
Select	Ψ.
d Group	
	ť
	ť

- c. Click **Fixed Values** to define the value to be validated.
- d. Click **Text between** to define the range of text to be validated.

The Exact Recon - Text Between screen displays.

Figure 3-51 Exact Recon - Text Between

Create Reconciliation Rule Defini	ition		Errors & Overrides
Rule Description	Recon Category	Recon Type	Allocation Details
RULE1	Invoice/Debit Notes to Credi 🔻	Exact Generic	Select 👻
Exact Recon AND OR Add Condition Add Group			
Text between and		redit Notes Attribute Case Sensitive Select Yes No	m
Required Required	Required	Required	_
Validate and Preview			
			Cancel Save



- e. Select the **Case Sensitive** as **Yes** or **No** to check the case sensitivity of the field value while recon execution.
- f. Click **Invoice/Finance Attributes** to define condition for invoice/finance details. Or click **Payment Attributes** to define condition for payment details.

The Exact Recon - Attributes screen displays.

Figure 3-52 Exact Recon - Attributes

Description		Recon Category		Recon Type	Allocation Details	
	Required	Invoice/Debit Note	es to Credit N 💌	Exact Generic	Select	*
AND OR starts	with ends with	Contains Operator	Add Condition Add Group	3		
Invoice Attribute Select	▼ Required					1

For more information on the attributes, refer the following attributes table.

Invoice	Credit Note	Finance	Payment
Base Invoice Amount	Credit Note Number	Product Code	Payment Date
Buyer Name	Supplier Code	Supplier Name	Credit Account No.
Net Invoice Amt.	Credit Note Base Amount	Finance Reference No	Bank
Supplier Division Code	Buyer Name	Finance Amount	Relationship Code
Bank	Credit Note Date	Program Code	Virtual Account Owner
Invoice CCY	Buyer Id	Buyer ID	Entity Ref No.
Payment Due Date	Net Credit Note Amount	Buyer Name	Branch
Supplier ID	Supplier Name	Supplier ID	Filler (10 Attributes)
Branch	Credit Note Number	Finance Start Date	Payment Mode
Filler (4 attributes)	Supplier Code	Finance Maturity Date	Payment Party Id
PO No.	Credit Note Base Amount	Finance Status	Instrument Date
Supplier Name	Buyer Name	Borrower	Virtual Account Flag
Buyer Code	Credit Note Expiry Date	Delinquency Status	Payment Party Code
Invoice Date	Supplier Id	Interest Collection Frequency	Counterparty Id
Repayment Account No.	Buyer Division Code	-	Remarks

Table 3-26 Exact Recon - Attributes



Invoice	Credit Note	Finance	Payment
Buyer Division Code	Filler (10 Attributes)	-	Payment Reference No
Invoice Due Date	Buyer Code	-	Counterparty Code
BIC/Routing Code	Currency	-	Beneficiary Id
Buyer ID	Supplier Division Code	-	Payment Currency
Invoice No.	Remarks	-	Debit-Credit Indicator
Supplier Code	Program ID	-	Remitter Account No
Payment Under Approval (PUA)	Indirect Payment Flag	-	Payment Amount
-	-	-	Interest Refund
-	-	-	Margin Refund
-	-	-	Payment Under Approval (PUA)
-	-	-	Indirect Payment Flag
-	-	-	Instrument Cleared
-	-	-	Payment Type
-	-	-	Program Code

Table 3-26 (Cont.) Exact Recon - Attributes

- g. Click starts with, ends with and Contains to define the text to be validated based on each selection.
- h. Click **Operator** to specify how to compare defined values.
- i. Repeat the above steps to add more conditions and/or group of conditions.
- j. Click **Delete** icon to delete the condition located at the right-bottom of the condition container.
- **k.** Click **AND / OR** to define how many conditions or combination of conditions should be matched to execute the recon rule.
- I. Click Validate and Preview to check if the added conditions are valid or not.

The Allocation Basis Grid displays.

Figure 3-53 Allocation Basis Grid

		+
Allocation Attribute 🛛 🗘	Percentage 🗘	Action 🗘
Credit Account no ×	50	団
Remitter Account no ×	50	世

- In the Allocation Basis Grid section, perform the following steps to define percentage of account/attribute allocation:
 - a. Click Add to add a new row.



- **b.** Double click the row to add/edit attribute and percentage.
- c. Repeat the above steps to add more attributes.
- d. Click Delete icon under Action column to remove the allocation row.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.9.1.2 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction for setting up recon rule for 'Generic' reconciliation category.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation. Under Reconciliation, click Reconciliation Rule Definition
- 3. Under Reconciliation Rule Definition, click Create Reconciliation Rule Definition.

The Create Reconciliation Rule Definition screen displays.

Figure 3-54 Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition

Create Reconciliation Ru	le Definition		🖄 Errors & Overrides	;; ×
Rule Description	Recon Category	Recon Type	Allocation Details	
RULE2	Invoice/Debit Notes to Credi 🔻	Exact Generic	Select 👻	

4. Specify the fields on Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition screen.



- Field Description
۱

Field	Description	
Rule Description	Specify the description of recon rule.	
Recon Category	 Select any one of the below category of recon for which rule is defined. Invoice/Debit Notes to Credit Notes Recon Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment Recon Finance Payment Recon Allocation of Payment to Virtual Accounts 	
Recon Type	Select Generic as the category of the Recon definition.	
Allocation Basis	Select the value to specify whether the allocation should be done based on account or attribute.	



Figure 3-55 Generic Recon Rule

Create Reconciliation I	Rule Definition			🛆 Errors & Overrides	, ×
Rule Description	Recon Category	Recon Type	Alloca	ion Details	
RULE2	Invoice/Debit Notes to C	redi Exact Generic	Sele	ct 💌	
Generic Recon					
Base Entity	Generic Criteria	Based On Attribute			
Invoice	HAFO	Invoice Amount	•		
				Cancel	Save

5. In the **Generic Recon** section, perform the following steps:

Note:

The **Base Entity** is auto-populated based on selected **Recon Category**.

- a. In the Generic Criteria list, select the generic rule to be defined. viz. FIFO First In First Out, LIFO – Last In First Out, HAFO – Highest Amount First Out and LAFO – Least Amount First Out.
- b. In the Based On Attribute list, select the entity attribute on which the rule would be based. The available attributes are based on the combination of selected recon category and generic criteria.

The Allocation Basis Grid section displays.

Figure 3-56 Allocation Basis Grid

		+
Allocation Attribute 🗘	Percentage 🗘	Action \Diamond
Credit Account no ×	50	団
Remitter Account no ×	50	

- In the Allocation Basis Grid section, perform the following steps to define account/ attribute allocation basis which the allocation would be done and percentage.
 - a. Click Add icon to add a new row.
 - **b.** Double click the row to add/edit attribute/account and appropriate percentage.
 - c. Repeat the above steps to add more attributes.


- d. Click Delete icon under Action column to remove the allocation row.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.9.1.3 View Reconciliation Rule Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule definitions.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation. Under Reconciliation, click Reconciliation Rule Definition.
- 3. Under Reconciliation Rule Definition, click View Reconciliation Rule Definition.

The View Reconciliation Rule Definition screen displays.

20				E
Rule Description:	Rule Description:	Rule Description:	Rule Description:	Rule Description:
FPREXT I	NehInvGenRule	nehgeninvrule	neh600ruleinv	FPRGEN :
Rule Id RR00000241	Rule Id RR00000201	Rule Id RR00000291	Rule Id RR00000301	Rule Id RR00000242
Recon Type E	Recon Type G	Recon Type G	Recon Type E	Recon Type G
Recon Category FPR	Recon Category IPR	Recon Category ICR	Recon Category IPR	Recon Category FPR
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🗹	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
Rule Description:	Rule Description:	Rule Description:	Rule Description:	Rule Description:
IPRGEN	testInnovation12 8	InvRecGenadcb	rule123	nehapril27allrule :
Rule Id RR00000244	Rule Id RR00000222	Rule Id RR00000342	Rule Id RR00000284	Rule Id RR00000288
Recon Type G	Recon Type E	Recon Type G	Recon Type E	Recon Type E
Recon Category IPR	Recon Category VPA	Recon Category IPR	Recon Category IPR	Recon Category VPA
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🗹	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1			

Figure 3-57 View Reconciliation Rule Definition

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Rule Id, Rule Description, Recon Category, Recon Type, Allocation Details, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.



- Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
- Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.9.2 Reconciliation Rule Decision

This topic describes the information to set the priority for the execution of recon rules.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Recon Rule Decision This topic describes the systematic instruction for mapping recon rule to a corporate or product or counterparty and assign appropriate priority in case multiple rules are mapped to a specific entity.
- View Recon Rule Decision This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule decision.

3.9.2.1 Create Recon Rule Decision

This topic describes the systematic instruction for mapping recon rule to a corporate or product or counterparty and assign appropriate priority in case multiple rules are mapped to a specific entity.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation. Under Reconciliation, click Recon Rule Decision
- 3. Under Recon Rule Decision, click Create Recon Rule Decision.

The **Create Recon Rule Decision** screen displays.

ilter Criteria							
Relationship a	nd CounterPar 🔻						
elationship Code		Counterparty Id					
NehNovCust3	Apr23 Q	Route 000383	Q				
riority		Recon Category		Recon Type		Rule Id	
		Select	•	Select	•		Q
	Required		Required		Required		Required
ule Id Description	n	Execute Generic Rule		Add/Edit R	eset		
Priority 🗘	Recon Category 🗘		Recon Type 💲	Rule Id 🗘	Rule Id Description 🗘	Execute Generic Rule 💲	Action \$
1	Invoice/Debit Notes to Cr	edit Notes Recon	Exact	RR00000287	ICREXT	Y	:
	f1 (1 of 1 items) <						

Figure 3-58 Create Recon Rule Decision

4. Specify the fields on **Create Recon Rule Decision** screen.



Table 3-28	Create Recon Rule Decision - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria to map the reconciliation rule for specific application. The available options are: Program and CounterParty Based Program Based Corporate Based CounterParty Based Relationship and CounterParty Based Relationship Based Default
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Program Based .
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as CounterParty Based .
Corporate	Click the Search icon and select the corporate to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Corporate Based .
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship to setup the recon rule for. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship Based .



Field	Description
Priority	Specify the priority to apply the rules in ascending order.
Recon Category	Select the category of recon rule being mapped. For example: Expected Debit/Credit to Payment Recon, or Invoice Payment Recon.
Recon Type	Select the type of reconciliation as either Generic or Exact rule.
Rule Id	Click Search icon to search and select all the existing rules available for recon category and type.
Rule Id Description	Displays the description of the rule based on the selected rule.
Execute Generic Recon	Select the option if generic recon is to be executed if there are more than one matching record post exact reconciliation and if generic recon rule is to be executed for matching outstanding payment to invoice or finance. This field is enabled only if Recon Type is selected as Exact .

Table 3-28 (Cont.) Create Recon Rule Decision - Field Description

- 5. Click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
- 6. Click Add/Edit to add the details to the grid.
 - Once an entry is made to the grid, click Option icon in the Action column, to edit or delete it.
 - Click Edit Table icon to add/remove columns to be displayed in the grid.
- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - Select the record in the grid and click **Option** icon in the **Action** column.
 - Click Edit to modify the details.
 - Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 8. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.9.2.2 View Recon Rule Decision

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize the reconciliation rule decision.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Reconciliation. Under Reconciliation, click Recon Rule Decision.
- 3. Under Recon Rule Decision, click View Recon Rule Decision.

The View Recon Rule Decision screen displays.



20				8=
Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_BASED 8	Filter Criteria: DEFAULT 8	Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_BASED 8	Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_BASED	
Program N/A Counterparty Id N/A Corporate Relationship N/A	Program N/A Counterparty Id N/A Corporate N/A Relationship N/A	Program N/A Counterparty ld N/A Corporate CPC SRL Relationship N/A	Program N/A Counterparty Id N/A Corporate FERRARI Relationship N/A	
D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 11	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖾 1	
Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_BASED 8	Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_BASED 8	Filter Criteria: CORPORATE_BASED		
Program N/A Counterparty Id N/A Corporate Relationship N/A	Program N/A Counterparty Id N/A Corporate 150323 Relationship N/A	Program N/A Counterparty ld N/A Corporate Relationship N/A		
🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3		

Figure 3-59 View Recon Rule Decision

- 4. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Counterparty Id, Relationship Code, Program, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 6. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

3.10 Relationship Management Maintenance

This topic describes the information to create linkage between corporates and counterparty.

Corporate/Back-office users can link their customers or non-customers as counterparties through this module. In case, if record of non-customer to be linked is not established in the application, then the same can be created through this screen.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create relationship between corporates and buyers, or suppliers counterparties.

View Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize relationship details.

3.10.1 Create Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create relationship between corporates and buyers, or suppliers counterparties.

Newly created relationships take effect once authorized and cannot be modified post authorization. However, the counterparty can be added/modified.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Relationship Management. Under Relationship Management, click Create Relationship.

The **Create Relationship - Customer** screen displays if the **Corporate Id** is selected with the Customer.

reate Relationship									🔨 Errors & Ove	rrides h	
lationship Code	Re	lationship Description		Corporate Id			Produc	t Category			
RC12345		Relationship Desc		ABC Pvt Ltd ABC01 Q			Z Re	Receivable & Collections Payables			
ective From	Va	lid Till		Abcor							
flay 12, 2022			Ē								
			Required								
eivable Parameters											
to-Debit Applicable	Ho	Holiday Treatment		Auto Acceptance Applicable				No. of Days			
	5	Select	•								
ow Overdue Receivables	м.	aximum Days Overdue	Required	Validate Linked	Durcha	asa Ordare					
		annum buys overdue			rurene						
cess Handling	Ex	cess Refund Party		Excess Refund F	Pavmer	nt Mode					
Select		Select	•	Select	-,						
vable Parameters											
to-Debit Applicable	Ho	oliday Treatment		Auto Acceptanc	e Appli	icable	No. of I	Days			
	5	Select 👻									
			Required		. .						
low Overdue Receivables	Ma	aximum Days Overdue		Validate Linked	Purcha	ase Orders					
cess Handling	F	cess Refund Party									
Select 🗸		Select	•	Excess Refund Payment Mode							
		Sciect		Sciect							
										₽ -	
				Allow Overdue		Maximum		Excess	Excess	-	
Buyer Id ≎	Auto-Debit 🗘	Auto Acceptance 💲	No. of Days ≎	Receivables	0	Days ≎ Overdue	Excess Handling 💲	Refund Party	Refund Paym	Action ≎	
REGO INTERNATIONAL CO LTD Q	Yes 🔻	Yes 👻		Yes	-				Ŧ	団	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)		>	1								
,											
						Maximum		Excess	Excess	₽	
Supplier Id 🗘	Auto-Debit 🗘	Auto Acceptance 💲	No. of Days ≎	Allow Overdue Receivables	٥	Days 0 Overdue	Excess Handling 💲	Refund ≎ Party	Refund 0 Paym	Action 0	
		N.								_	
ROUND TABLE CREATIVE PRINTING C		Yes *		Yes	-			· · ·	· ·	一	
201921	Yes 👻	ies .								-	

Figure 3-60 Create Relationship - Customer

The **Create Relationship - Non Customer** screen displays if the **Corporate Id** is selected with the Non Customer.

eate Relationship						Ľ	Errors & Ove	rrides ,
ionship Code	Relationship Description		Corporate Id		Product Ca	itegory		
			Search	Q	Received	able & Collect	tions 🗹 Pa	yables
Required		Required		Require	d			
tive From	Valid Till	r++1						
12, 2022		Required						
vable Parameters								
Debit Applicable	Holiday Treatment		Auto Acceptance Ap	plicable	No. of Day:	5		
	Select	•						
Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue	Required	Validate Linked Pure	hase Orders				
is Handling	Excess Refund Party		Excess Refund Paym	ent Mode				
ect 🔹	Select	•	Select	•				
le Parameters								
Debit Applicable	Holiday Treatment		Auto Acceptance Ap	plicable	No. of Day	5		
	Select	•						
		Required						
Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days Overdue		Validate Linked Purc	hase Orders				
is Handling	Excess Refund Party		Excess Refund Paym					
ect 👻	Select	•	Select	•				
				Maximum		Excess	Excess	₽
Buyer Id ≎ Auto-Debit	O Auto Acceptance ○	No. of Days ≎	Allow Overdue Receivables	Days ≎ Overdue	Excess Handling 0	Refund ≎ Party	Refund O Paym	Action :
NE666001206 Q								_
Yes	* Yes *		Yes 👻		Ŧ	Ť	Ť	団
age 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < ∢	1 → >							
								₽
Supplier Id 🗘 Auto-Debi	t 🌣 Auto Acceptance 🌣	No. of Days 💲	Allow Overdue Receivables	Maximum Days ≎ Overdue	Excess Handling 💲	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund ≎ Paym	Action
NC00001207 Q								_
Yes	▼ Yes ▼		Yes 👻		Ŧ	Ť	Ŧ	1
	▼ Yes ▼		Yes 👻		Ŧ	Ŧ	Ŧ	

Figure 3-61 Create Relationship - Non Customer

3. Specify the fields on **Create Relationship** screen.



Field	Description
Relationship Code	Specify the unique relationship code to be created.
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship Description	Specify the description of the code.
Corporate Id	Click the Search icon to select the corporate for whom the linkage to counterparty is required.



Field	Description
Product Category	Select the applicable product categories as Receivables and Collections and/or Payables . The Search fields and result data grid for each category is displayed upon selecting the category.
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from which the relationship is active. The system considers the branch date, if this field is left blank.
Valid Till	Click the Calendar icon and select the date till which the relationship would be valid.
Receivable Parameters	Select the parameters required for Receivables in the following fields.
Auto-Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if the automatic debit facility is applicable for receivables at the relationship level.
Holiday Treatment	 Select the value to specify how to treat transactions falling on holidays. The options are: Previous Business Date Next Business Date
Auto-Debit Basis	Select the basis on which of the instruments should be auto-debited on the finance/invoice due date.
	 The available options are: Accepted Instruments - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is in the Accepted status, and Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice. All Instruments - The account is auto-debited when Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice, irrespective of
	whether the invoice/debit note is accepted or financed. This field is displayed only if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled. By default, All Instruments is selected.
Auto Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if the auto acceptance should be enabled for the receivables.
No. of Days	Specify the number of day(s) post which the auto-acceptance is triggered for the receivables. This field displays only if the Auto Acceptance Applicable toggle is enabled.
Allow Overdue Receivables	Switch the toggle ON to allow the creation of overdue invoices and debit notes for the relationship.
Maximum Days Overdue	Specify the maximum number of days post the invoice/debit-note due date (if maintained), until when the creation of the receivable is allowed. This field displays only if the Allow Overdue Receivables toggle is enabled.
Validate Linked Purchase Orders †	Switch the toggle ON to validate the purchase orders linked with invoice during creation or upload.
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The options are: • Refund to beneficiary or payment party • Auto-Reconcile • Manually-Reconcile
	Auto-Reconcile and Refund

 Table 3-29
 (Cont.) Create Relationship - Field Description



Field	Description					
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amounts to. The options are: Payment Party Beneficiary/Counter Party Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The options are: Account Transfer Cheque EFT					
Excess Refund Payment Mode						
Payables Parameters	Select the parameters required for Payables in the following fields.					
Auto-Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if the automatic debit facility is applicable payables at the relationship level.					
Holiday Treatment	 Select the value to specify how to treat transactions falling on holidays. The options are: Previous Business Date Next Business Date 					
Auto Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON, if the auto acceptance should be enabled the payables.					
No. of Days	Specify the number of day(s) post which the auto-acceptance is triggered for the payables. This field displays only if the Auto Acceptance Applicable togg enabled.					
Allow Overdue Receivables	Switch the toggle ON to allow the creation of overdue invoices and debit notes for the relationship.					
Maximum Days Overdue	Specify the maximum number of days post the payment due date (if maintained), until when the creation of the payable is allowed. This field displays only if the Allow Overdue Receivables toggle is enabled.					
Validate Linked Purchase Orders †	Switch the toggle ON to validate the purchase orders linked with invoice during creation or upload.					
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The options are: • Refund to beneficiary or payment party • Auto-Reconcile • Manually-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund					
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amounts to. The options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Payment Party					
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT					

Table 3-29	(Cont.)	Create Relationshi	p - Field Description
------------	---------	---------------------------	-----------------------



Note:

† For existing implementations where relationships would be present, the field for Validate Linked Purchase Orders will be defaulted based on the System Parameter Maintenance for the same. System Parameter maintenance will be defaulted to 'Yes; but can be changed at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version.

4. In the grid section, click **Add** icon to add the selected values in the grid.

A message appears enquiring if the relationship parameters should be applied to the counterparty record.

5. Click **Confirm** if the relationship parameters must be percolated to the counterparty. Else, click **Cancel**.

Note:

If you click 'Confirm', the values of Auto-Debit Applicable, Holiday Treatment, Auto Acceptance Applicable, No. of Days, Allow Overdue Receivables, and Maximum Days Overdue fields are percolated to the counterparty being added. On clicking 'Cancel', these fields remain NULL at the counterparty-level.

- 6. Perform the following steps in the grid.
 - a. Click Search icon in the Buyer/Supplier Name and select the buyer/supplier.
 - b. Click Add icon to add Non Customer details.

Note:

Relationship cannot be created between non-customers, i.e., non-customers cannot be added if the selected Corporate Id is a non-customer.

The Non Customer - Basic Info screen displays.



Basic Info		Address Informa	ation	Tax Information
lon Customer ld	Name	:	Short Name	Category
NC00001104				Select
		Required	Required	Require
Registration No	Industry			
	Select	-		
	Required	Required		
+				

Figure 3-62 Non Customer - Basic Info

- c. In the **Basic Info** tab, specify the non-customer basic details such as name, category, registration number, and industry. The user can also upload documents of the non-customers.
- d. Click Address Information tab.

The Non Customer - Address Information screen displays.

Figure 3-63	Non Customer -	- Address	Information
-------------	----------------	-----------	-------------

_										
Ba	sic Info			Addres	s Inforn	nation		Tax Inforr	nation	
Address Informa	tion									
Address Type			Country			Address Line 1		Address Line 2		
Select		•			Q					
	Re	equired	(Required		Req	uired		
Address Line 3			Address Line 4			Postal Code				
							Req	uired		
Add										
Address Type 💲	Country \$	Addr	ress Line 1 🗘	Address Line 2	≎ Ad	dress Line 3 🗘	Address Line 4 🛛 🗘	Postal Code 🗘	Action \$	
REGISTERED	CANADA	Bloc	k 3	Cross Road				45678	:	
Contact Info										
Preferred Communica	ition Mode		Country Code			Mobile Number		Landline Numb	er	
Select		•	Select		•					
Fax Number	Ri	equired	Email							

e. In the Address Information tab, specify the address related information of the noncustomer.



f. Click Tax Information tab.

The Non Customer - Tax Information screen displays.

Figure 3-64 Non Customer - Tax Information

on Customer				
Basic Info	Ac	ldress Information	Tax Information	
x Reference Number 1	Tax Reference Number 2	GIIN		_
			Cancel	Sa

- g. In the **Tax Information** tab, specify the tax reference numbers and GIIN of the noncustomer.
- h. Click Save to save the non-customer data.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

3.10.2 View Relationship

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize relationship details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Relationship Management . Under Relationship Management , click View Relationship.

The View Relationship screen displays.



20					
Relationship Description:		Relationship Description:	Relationship Description:	Relationship Description:	Relationship Description:
Relation702	÷	Relation804	Relation805	Reindeer :	RCORP00000285 :
Relationship REL702 Corporate Id 000376 Auto Y		Relationship REL804 Corporate Id 000386 Auto Y	Relationship REL805 Corporate Id 000387 Auto Y	Relationship Reindeer17Mar Corporate Id 004262 Auto N	Relationship RCORP00000285 Corporate Id 140323 Auto N
🕽 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 13	C Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3
Relationship Description: Relation802	:	Relationship Description: 190423	Relationship Description: RCORP00000286	Relationship Description: RCORP00000283 :	Relationship Description: GP Relationship
Relationship REL802 Corporate Id 000384 Auto Y		Relationship 190423 Corporate Id 190423 Auto N	Relationship RCORP00000286 Corporate Id 150323 Auto N	Relationship RCORP00000283 Corporate Id 200423 Auto N	Relationship GPREL Corporate Id 000786 Auto N
🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open	23	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
age 1	of 3	(1 - 10 of 24 items) K * 1 2 3	н н		

Figure 3-65 View Relationship

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Relationship Code, Relationship Description, Corporate Id, Product Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



3.11 Tolerance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices with the respective payment records.

Reconciliation of repayments with invoices are executed basis configured exact and generic reconciliation rules such as FIFO, LIFO etc. Through this functionality, user can configure an acceptable discrepancy between invoice outstanding amount and payment amount to enable automatic matching of invoices with the respective payment records. Tolerances allow outstanding payments and invoice records to match even if the respective amount differ. Similarly, tolerance can be configured for other categories as well. Without the tolerance configuration, user intervention would be required for matching invoices and payment records that does not have equated amounts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Tolerance This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a tolerance.
- View Tolerance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize tolerance details.

3.11.1 Create Tolerance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a tolerance.

Newly created tolerance takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Tolerance. Under Tolerance, click Create Tolerance.

The Create Tolerance screen displays.

Create Tolerance							Errors & Overrides	;; ×
Filter Criteria								
Relationship and Counter	Par 🔻							
Relationship Code		Counterparty Id						
Relation 701	Q	Route 000383	Q					
								+
Recon Category 0	Cash Flow Category 0	Match Basis 0	Currency 0	Absolute Lower Threshold	Absolute Upper O Threshold	Percentage Lower	Percentage Upper 0 Threshold	Action 0
v	v	¥	~					1
Expected Cashflow 🔹	Invoice 👻	AMOUNT ~	GBP 👻	£100.00	£1,000.00	10	20	1
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of	2 items) < • 1 +	ы						
							Cancel	Save

Figure 3-66 Create Tolerance

3. Specify the fields on Create Tolerance screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-30	Create Tolerance - Field Description
------------	---

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	 Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of tolerance. Available options are: Relationship and CounterParty Based Relationship based Party Based Default
Relationship Code	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship and Counterparty Based or Relationship Based .
Counterparty Id	Click the Search icon and select the counterparty id. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Relationship and Counterparty Based .
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party. This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Party Based .

4. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid and specify the following details in the grid.

	Table 3-31	Tolerance Table Grid - Field Description
--	------------	---

Field	Description
Recon Category	Select the recon category to add the tolerance for.
Match Basis	Select the value to be matched from the reconciliation record. For example: AMOUNT
Currency	Select the currency to be considered for threshold amount/ percentage.
Absolute Lower Threshold	Specify the lower absolute variance of either amount.
Absolute Upper Threshold	Specify the upper absolute variance of either amount.
Percentage Lower Threshold	Specify the lower percentage variance of either amount.
Percentage Upper Threshold	Specify the upper percentage variance of either amount.

- 5. In the Action column of the grid, perform any one of the following steps:
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
 OR
 - Click Edit icon to edit the details in the grid.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.



3.11.2 View Tolerance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize tolerance details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Tolerance. Under Tolerance, click View Tolerance.

The View Tolerance screen displays.

Figure 3-67 View Tolerance

/iew Tolerance				-
0				
Filter Criteria: RELATIONSHIP_BASED	Filter Criteria: PROGRAM_SPOKE_BASED	Filter Criteria: PROGRAM_BASED	Filter Criteria: PROGRAM_SPOKE_BASED	Filter Criteria: DEFAULT
Program N/A Spoke N/A Relationship REL702 Counterparty Id N/A	Program PROGRAM2 Spoke 000379 Relationship N/A Counterparty Id N/A	Program PROGRAM1 Spoke N/A Relationship N/A Counterparty Id N/A	Program PROGRAM1 Spoke 000381 Relationship N/A Counterparty Id N/A	Program N/A Spoke N/A Relationship N/A Counterparty Id N/A
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🕅 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Spoke, Relationship Code, Counterparty Id, Party, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.



- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.



4 Create Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create invoices/purchase orders/debit notes/ credit notes.

The user can search the invoices/purchase orders/debit notes/credit notes based on various parameters such as reference number, supplier, buyer, date range, and so on and change their processing status.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Create Receivables and Payables.

The Create Receivables and Payables screen displays.

Figure 4-1 Create Receivables and Payables

strument Type	R	ecord Status		Branch	Processing Date	
Select	•	New	In Progress	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL	 April 29, 2022 	Proceed

2. Specify the details on the Create Receivables and Payables screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-1	Create Receivables and Payables - Field Description
-----------	--

Field	Description
Instrument Type	 Select the instrument type. The available options are: Invoice Purchase Order Debit Note Credit Note
Record Status	Click on the respective switch to create a new/existing invoices.
Branch	Specify your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Processing Date	Displays the date on which the instrument is processed.

The user can create the following instruments.



Create Invoice

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an invoice using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- Create Purchase Order
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a purchase order using Create
 Receivables and Payables screen.
- Create Debit Note This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a debit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.
- Create Credit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a credit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

4.1 Create Invoice

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an invoice using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Invoice from the Instrument Type list.

Basic Information

2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating the invoice details.

The Invoice - Basic Information screen displays.

	Basic Information			s
urchase Order,Commo	Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Invoice Value Date	Invoice Due Date
nipment Information				
ummary	Supplier	Relationship	Program	Buyer
	ProgramSupplier Q	Q	Q	Search Q
	Supplier Division Code	Buyer Division Code	Currency	Pre-Accepted Required
	Q	Q	-	
	Funding Request Date	Remarks	Use Earmarked Limits	Message Reference Number
		-		Q
	✓ Collection/Repayment Account			
	Payment Mode	Virtual Account		
	Select •			
	Jerett			
	✓ Disbursement Credit Account			
	Payment Mode	New Account		
	Select -			
	✓ Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields			
	Filler 1	Filler 2	Filler 3	Filler 4
				

Figure 4-2 Invoice - Basic Information

3. Specify the fields on **Basic Information** screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.



Table 4-2	Basic Information - Field Description
-----------	--

Field	Description
Invoice Number	Specify the unique reference number for invoice to be created. OR
	Click the Search icon to select the existing invoice number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Invoice Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date of invoice creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Invoice Value Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the invoice value date. This date may be different from the invoice date.
Invoice Due Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date by when the invoice is due.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier of the goods/ commodity. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the relationship of the selected supplier under which this invoice should be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the required program under which the invoice should be created. This field is applicable only to the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer to create the invoice for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the invoice.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the invoice is pre-accepted by the buyer.
Funding Request Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which funding for the invoice is requested. This date can be greater than or lesser than the system's current date.
	Note: The Funding Request Date can be lesser than the system's current date only if the Allow Back-Dated Disbursement toggle is enabled in the System Parameters, Product Parameters, or Program Parameters.
Remarks	Specify the comments regarding the invoice, if any.
Use Earmarked Limits	Switch this toggle ON to enable the invoice to utilize the earmarked limits.
	This toggle switch is displayed only if the selected Program selected has Factoring Profile defined.
	This field is applicable only for the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Message Reference Number	Click the search icon to select the message reference number.
Collection/Repayment Account	Displays the details of Collection/Repayment Account.



Field	Description
Payment Mode	Select the preferred mode in which payments for the invoice will be received. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer EFT
Virtual Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the repayment account is a virtual one.
Disbursement Credit Account	Displays the details of Disbursement Credit Account.
Payment Mode	 Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this product. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer EFT
New Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the disbursement credit account is a new one.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	Specify the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day Zero based on their requirement.

 Table 4-2
 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

4. Click on Search icon to get the Message Reference Number Screen.

The Message Reference Number screen displays.

	ice Number						
upplier Id		E	Buyer Id		Invoice Number		
lessage Type		,	Aessage Reference Number		From Date		
MSG09		ſ	_			i	
Date	Ē						
Fetch							
Message Date	Supplier Id	Buyer Id	Invoice Number	Message Type	Processing Status	Message Reference Number	



Table 4-3 Message Reference Number

Field	Description
Supplier Id	Specify the supplier Id of message reference number.
Buyer Id	Specify the buyer Id of message reference number.
Invoice Number	Specify the unique number for the invoice.
Message Type	Specify the message type of invoice.
Message Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the message.
From Date	Click the Calendar icon and specify the start range for the selected data reference basis.
To Date	Click the Calendar icon and specify the end date of range for the selected data reference basis.

- 5. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing

6. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Invoice - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.

Figure 4-3 Invoice - Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing

Basic Information	Purchase O	Order,Comm	odity a	and Pricing													S	cree
Purchase Order,Commo		Invoice Number Inv14703				Buyer GCIF2 S	olutions				Supplier GCIF Solu	itions				voice Due Da 023-12-12	ate	
Shipment Information	Link Purchase Or	rders																
Summary																		
	Link Purchas	e Orders																
	Purchase Order Number	C Order Amount	0	Purchase Orde Available Amount	er O	Invoic Amou	e Allocated int(PO CCY)	Exchan; Rate	ge _≎		ce Allocated unt(Inv CCY)	¢	Invoice Allocatio Percenta	n 0	Purchase Or Available Ar Post-linkag	Amount	0 A	ctio
	No data to dis													•				
	Add Commoditie	25																
		D (1																
	Commodity I	Details																
	Commodity I Commodity Name	PO Number ≎	Unit	Quantity 🗘	Unit Cost	0	Discount 4		ount	٥	Tax % ≎	Tax Amou	nt ≎	Net Cost (PO Ccy)	≎ Net Ccy)	t Cost(Inv y)	° A	ctic
	Commodity	PO Number ≎	Unit	Quantity 🗘		٥	Discount %			٥			nt ≎	Net Cost (PO Ccy)	≎ Net Ccy)	t Cost(Inv y)	≎ A	ctic
	Commodity Name	PO Number Splay.	Unit				Discount %		bunt	\$ unt Perc	% ~		nt ≎	Net Cost (PO Ccy) Discount	Ccy)	t Cost(Inv y)	≎ A	ctio
	Commodity Name No data to dis Pricing Detai	PO Number Splay.	Unit		Cost		Discount %	Am	Discou		% ~	Amou	nt	Ccy)	Ccy)	t Cost(inv y)	≎ A GBP 0./	
	Commodity Name No data to dis Pricing Detai Currency	PO Number Splay.	Unit		Cost		% `	Am	Discou	unt Perc	% ~	Amou	nt	Ccy)	Ccy)	t Cost(Inv y)		
	Commodity Name No data to dis Pricing Detai Currency GBP	PO Number splay.	Unit	Base Inv	Cost		% `	.00	Discou	unt Perc 000 Invoice /	% ~	Amou	nt	Ccy)	Ccy)	t Cost(inv y)		
	Commodity Name No data to dis Pricing Detai Currency GBP Tax(%)	PO Number splay.		Base Inv	Cost	punt	% GBP 0	.00	Discou 0.0 Total I GBP (unt Perc 000 Invoice /	% ~	Amou	nt	Discount	Ccy)	y)		
	Commodity Name No data to dis Pricing Detai Currency GBP Tax(%) 0.0000	PO Number splay.		Base Inv	Cost voice Amo	punt	% GBP 0	.00	Discou 0.0 Total I GBP (unt Perc 000 Invoice / 0.00	% ~	Amou	nt	Discount	Amount	y)		00
	Commodity Name No data to dis Pricing Detai Currency GBP Tax(%) 0.0000	PO Number splay.		Base Inv Tax Amo Misc Ch	Cost voice Amo	ount	GBP 0 GBP 0	.00	Discor 0.0 Total I GBP (Misc C	unt Perc 000 Invoice J 0.00 Charge 2	% ~	Amou	nt	Ccy) Discount	Amount	y) unt	GBP 0,	
	Commodity Name No data to dis Pricing Detai Currency GBP Tax(%) 0.0000 Misc Charge 1 De	PO Number splay.		Base Inv Tax Amo Misc Ch	Cost voice Amo ount	ount	GBP 0 GBP 0	00 Am	Discor 0.0 Total I GBP (Misc C	unt Perc 000 Invoice J 0.00 Charge 2	% × eentage Amount ? Desc	Amou	nt	Ccy) Discount	Amount	y) unt	GBP 0.	00
	Commodity Name No data to dis Pricing Detai Currency GBP Tax(%) 0.0000 Misc Charge 1 De	PO Number splay.		Base Inv Tax Amo Misc Ch	Cost voice Amo ount	nount	GBP 0 GBP 0 GBP 0 GBP 0	00 Am	Discor 0.0 Total I GBP (Misc C	unt Perc 000 Invoice J 0.00 Charge 2	% × eentage Amount ? Desc	Amou	~ ^	Ccy) Discount	Amount	y) unt	GBP 0	



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Invoice Number	Displays the reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Invoice Due Date	Displays the date when the invoice is due.

Table 4-4 Purchase Order, Commodity and Pricing - Field Description

- Switch the Link Purchase Orders toggle ON to link one or more purchase orders to the invoice.
 - a. In the Link Purchase Orders section, click Add icon to link one or more purchase orders to the invoice.

The Link Purchase Orders screen displays.

Figure 4-4 Link Purchase Orders

PO Date Range	Q Select	•		~ ^	~	~
PO Date Range	wiend					
a nate trailBe	PO Numb	er				
⇔						
PO Number PO D	ate PO Am	ount Invoice Alloc	ated Amount	Purchase Order Available	Amount	
No data to display.						

b. On the Link Purchase Orders screen, specify the required search criteria and click Fetch.

The relevant purchase order records are displayed.

c. Select the records and click **Save** to link the purchase orders to the invoice.

The **Link Purchase Orders** section displays with the linked purchase orders. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-5 Link Purchase Orders - Field Description

Field	Description
Purchase Order Number	Displays the purchase order numbers of the same buyer-seller combination as the invoice.
Purchase Order Amount	Displays the purchase order amount.
Purchase Order Available Amount	Displays the purchase order amount as purchase order available amount. Once a purchase order is linked to an invoice, Purchase Order Available Amount = Purchase Order Amount - Invoice Allocated Amount.



Field	Description
Invoice Allocated Amount (PO CCY)	Displays the invoice amount allocated to a purchase order in PO currency. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well. On entering this value, the invoice allocation percentage is automatically updated. If Purchase Order Available Amount is greater than or equal to Invoice Amount, the entire invoice amount is allocated to the PO by default. If not, the invoice Amount to the extent of PO Available Amount is allocated to the purchase order.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between invoice currency and PO currency.
Invoice Allocated Amount (Inv CCY)	Displays the invoice amount allocated to a purchase order in invoice currency.
Invoice Allocation Percentage	Displays the percentage of invoice amount allocated to a purchase order. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well. On entering this value, the invoice allocated amount is automatically updated.
Purchase Order Available Amount Post-Linkage	Displays the available purchase order amount post the linkage with invoice.
Action	 Displays the following options to edit or delete the purchase order record. Click Edit icon to edit the record. Click Delete icon to delete the record.

Table 4-5 (Cont.) Link Purchase Orders - Field Description

- 8. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to add the Commodity details.
- 9. In the Add Commodities section, click Add icon to add the commodity details.

Table 4-6 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description	
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the Add Commodities toggle is switched ON.	
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.	
PO Number	Displays the reference number of the linked purchase orders.	
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.	
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.	
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.	
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.	
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.	
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.	
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.	
Net Cost (PO Ccy)	Displays the total amount of the commodity after discount, and inclusion of tax. Total Net Cost should be equal to Total Invoice Allocated Amount. The value is displayed in the PO Currency.	

Field	Description
Net Cost (Inv Ccy)	Displays the total amount of the commodity after discount, and inclusion of tax. Total Net Cost should be equal to Total Invoice Allocated Amount. The value is displayed in the Invoice Currency.
Action	 Displays the following options to edit or delete the commodity details. Click Edit icon to edit the record. Click Delete icon to delete the record.

Table 4-6 (Cont.) Commodity Details - Field Description

10. In the **Pricing Details** section, specify the following pricing details.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

 Table 4-7
 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Invoice Amount	Displays the base amount of the invoice. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually, if the Base Invoice Amount is greater than or equal to the Total Net Cost.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base invoice amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base invoice amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total invoice amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total invoice amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Invoice Amount	Displays the total invoice amount post calculating base invoice amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total invoice amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total invoice amount.
Net Invoice Amount	Displays the net invoice amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total invoice amount.
Acceptance Amount	Specify the invoice amount that has been accepted by the Buyer.
Primary Discount Days	Specify the primary discount days.

Table 4-7 (Cont.) Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Primary Discount Percentage	Specify the primary discount percentage.
Secondary Discount Days	Specify the secondary discount days.
Secondary Discount Percentage	Specify the secondary discount percentage.

- **11**. Perform any of the following action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen:
 - Click Next to go to the Shipment Information screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Shipment Information

12. Click Next on Commodity and Pricing tab.

The Invoice - Shipment Information screen displays.

Figure 4-5 Invoice - Shipment Information

Invoice				:: ×
Basic Information	Shipment Information			Screen(3/4)
Purchase Order,Commo	Invoice Number INV1234567	Buyer Danone	Supplier XXXXXXXXX	Invoice Due Date 2023-06-30
Shipment Information	Shipment Date	Shipment Number	Shipment Address	Shipment Country
Summary				Select
	City	Zip Code	Phone Number	Tax ID
	Reason for Export	Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Net Payment Terms	Country of Origin
	Payment Condition	Select 👻		Select
	Select 💌			
				Cancel Back Save & Close Next

13. Specify the fields on **Shipment Information** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-8 Shipment Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Invoice Number	Displays the reference number of the invoice.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.



Field	Description			
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.			
Invoice Due Date	Displays the date when the invoice is due.			
Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.			
Shipment Number	Specify the unique shipment number to track the shipment.			
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.			
Shipment Country	Select the country to send the shipment to.			
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.			
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.			
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.			
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.			
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.			
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	Select any of the following terms of sales: DAF – Delivered At Frontier DES - Delivered Ex Ship DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight CFR - Cost and Freight FOB - Free On Board DDP - Delivered Duty Paid FCA - Free Carrier EXW - Ex Works FAS - Free Alongside Ship			
Net Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.			
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.			
Payment Condition	 Select the payment condition. The options are: Open Account Bill of exchange against acceptance Bill of exchange against payment Documents through banks Instalment payment without draft Instalment payment with draft 			

Table 4-8 (Cont.) Shipment Information - Field Description

- 14. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:
 - Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click Back to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

Summary

15. Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The Invoice - Summary screen displays.



Basic Information	Summary						
Purchase Order,Commo	Invoice Information		Relationship Inf	ormation	Remar	ks	
Shipment Information Summary	pment Information		Relationship Name : Supplier : Astra Buyer : BL Corp Valid Till : 2031-11-3		-		
	Invoice Amount : £11,011 Discount(%) : 2	00					
	Discount (%): 2 Discount Amount : £220.22 Tax(%): 6 Tax Amount : £647.45 Total Invoice Amount : £11,458.23 Total Charges : £0.00 Net Invoice Amount : £11,438.23		Shipment Inform Shipment Number 33533 Shipment Address 444, Tensor Lane Payment Condition Bill of exchange ag	Shipment Date Co 2023-12-23 A Reason for Export	suntry of Origin JS Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Net Payment Terms	
	Commodity Details						
	Commodity Code 🗘	Commodity Name 🗘	Quantity 0	Unit Cost 🗘	Discount Amount 0	Tax Amount 🛛	Net Cost 0
	PaintTeal	Teal Paint	11	1001	£220.2	2 £647.45	£11,438.23
	Page 1 of 1 (1 c	f 1 items) K 4 1	► >				

Figure 4-6 Invoice - Summary

- **16.** Review the detail of the invoice being created and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the invoice details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click Back to go to the Shipment Information screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the invoice.

4.2 Create Purchase Order

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a purchase order using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- 1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Purchase Order from the Instrument Type list.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the screen for populating purchase order (PO) details.

The Purchase Order - Basic Information screen displays.

Purchase Order				:: ×
Basic Information	Basic Information			Screen(1/-
Commodity and Pricing	External PO No	PO Date	Buyer	Relationship
Shipment Information		November 9, 2022	Search Q	Q
Summary	Program	Supplier	Required Buyer Division Code	Required Supplier Division Code
	٩	Search Q	Q	Q
	Currency	Pre-Accepted	Funding Request Date	Remarks
	GBP •			-
	Disbursement Credit Account Payment Mode Select	New Account		
	✓ Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields			
	Filler 1	Filler 2	Filler 3	Filler 4
	Filler 5	Filler 6		
				Cancel Save and Close Next

Figure 4-7 Purchase Order - Basic Information

3. Specify the fields on **Basic Information** screen.



 Table 4-9
 Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
External PO No	Specify the external reference number for purchase order to be created. OR
	Click Search icon to select the existing PO number.
	Only "-" is allowed as a special character.
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.
PO Date	Click Calendar icon and select the date of purchase order creation. By default, the system's current date is set.
Buyer	Click Search icon and select the buyer to create the purchase order for. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Relationship	Click Search icon and select the relationship of the selected buyer under which this purchase order should be created. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Program	Click Search icon and select the required program under which the purchase order should be created. This field is applicable to only OBSCF system.
Supplier	Click Search icon and select the supplier of the goods/commodity. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Buyer Division Code	Click Search icon and select the division code of the buyer.

Field	Description
Supplier Division Code	Click Search icon and select the division code of the supplier.
Currency	Select the currency of the purchase order.
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the purchase order is pre-accepted by the supplier.
Funding Request Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which funding for the purchase order is requested. This date can be greater than or lesser than the system's current date.
	Note: The Funding Request Date can be lesser than the system's current date only if the Allow Back-Dated Disbursement toggle is enabled in the System Parameters, Product Parameters, or Program Parameters.
Remarks	Specify the comments regarding the purchase order, if any.
Disbursement Credit Account	Displays the details of Disbursement Credit Account.
Payment Mode	 Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this product. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer EFT
New Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the disbursement credit account is a new one.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	Specify the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day Zero based on their requirement.

Table 4-9 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

- 4. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:
 - Click Next to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the PO.

Commodity and Pricing

5. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Purchase Order - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.



Basic Information	Commodity	and Pricing																Scre
commodity and Pricing		External PO Number PUR12345			Buy	/er XXXXXX					plier					PO Date 2022-04		
nipment Information		PUR12545				~~~~~	`			Dar	ione					2022-04	-29	
ummary	Add Commodities	s																
	Commodity D	Dotaile																
	Commonly	Jetans																
	Commodity	Unit			~	Unit	0	Discount	0	Discount	0	Tax	0	Tax	0	Net	0	Action
	Name	Unit		Quantity	¢	Cost	¢	%	¢	Amount	ç	%	¢	Amount	¢	Cost	¢	Action
	Zinc	KILOGRAM	Ŧ	1			100		0		£0.00		0		£0.00	£1	00.00	1
	Pricing Detail	s																
	Currency		Ba	ise PO Amoi	unt					nt Percentage				Discou	nt Amou	nt		
	GBP						GBP 10	0.00	0.00	00		\sim	^				(GBP 0.0
	Tax(%)		Ta	ix Amount					Total P	O Amount								
	0.0000	~ ^					GBP	0.00	GBP 1	00.00								
	Misc Charge 1 Des	5C	м	isc Charge 1	Amou	nt			Misc Cl	harge 2 Desc				Misc Cl	harge 2 A	mount		
							GBP	0.00									(GBP 0.0
	Net PO Amount		A	ceptance A	mount													
	GBP 100.00						GBP 10	0.00										

Figure 4-8 Purchase Order - Commodity and Pricing

6. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to view Commodity Details section.



Table 4-10	Commodity	Details -	Field	Description
------------	-----------	-----------	-------	-------------

Field	Description
External PO Number	Displays the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
PO Date	Displays the date of creation of the purchase order.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities being purchased.
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the 'Add Commodities' toggle is switched ON.
Commodity Name	Displays the commodity name based on the selected commodity code.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.



Field	Description
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.
Action	 Displays the following options to edit or delete the commodity details. Click Edit icon to edit the record. Click Delete icon to delete the record.

Table 4-10 (Cont.) Commodity Details - Field Description

7. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base PO Amount	Displays the total gross amount of all commodities that have been added. This field is editable and allows you to add the base amount manually as well.
Discount Percentage	Displays the overall discount percentage received on the base amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Discount Amount	Displays the overall discount amount received. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Tax (%)	Displays the overall tax percentage. This field is editable and allows you to add the percentage manually as well.
Tax Amount	Displays the overall tax amount. This field is editable and allows you to add the amount manually as well.
Total PO Amount	Displays the total PO amount post calculating base PO amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total PO amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total PO amount.
Net PO Amount	Displays the net PO amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total PO amount.

 Table 4-11
 Pricing Details - Field Description

- a. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid.
- **b.** In the **Action** column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
- Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
- Click Edit icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
- 8. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Shipment Information screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the PO.

Shipment Information

9. Click Next on Commodity and Pricing tab.

The Purchase Order - Shipment Information screen displays.

Figure 4-9 Purchase Order - Shipment Information

Purchase Order				: - ×
Basic Information	Shipment Information			Screen(3/4
Commodity and Pricing	External PO Number PUR12345	Buyer XXXXXXXX	Supplier Danone	PO Date 2022-04-29
Shipment Information Summary	Requested Shipment Date	Ship To	Shipment Address	Shipment Country
- Summary	—			Select
	City	Zip Code	Phone Number	Tax ID
	Reason for Export	Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Payment Terms	Country of Origin
		Select	•	Select 👻
	Promised Shipment Date			

10. Specify the fields on **Shipment Information** screen.



Table 4-12	Shipment Information - Field Description	n
------------	--	---

Field	Description
External PO Number	Displays the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
PO Date	Displays the date of creation of the purchase order.
Requested Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.
Ship To	Specify the name of the location where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Specify the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.



Field	Description
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	Select any of the below terms of sales: DAF – Delivered At Frontier DES - Delivered Ex Ship DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight CFR - Cost and Freight FOB - Free On Board DDP - Delivered Duty Paid FCA - Free Carrier EXW - Ex Works FAS - Free Alongside Ship
Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.
Promised Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date agreed by the supplier to send the shipment.

Table 4-12 (Cont.) Shipment Information - Field Description

- **11**. Perform any of the below action from the **Shipment Information** screen:
 - Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click Back to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the PO.

Summary

12. Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The Purchase Order - Summary screen displays.



ic Information	Summary								
nmodity and Pricing	Purchase Order Infor	mation	Relationship	Information	Ren	arks			
oment Information	Putchase Order Information External PO No: PUR12345 PO Des: 2022-04-29 Net PO Amount : E100.00 Pricing Details Base PO Amount : 100 Discount Amount : E0.00 Tax(%) : 0 Tax Amount : E0.00 Total Charges : E0.00 Net PO Amount : E100.00		Relationship Name : Relation701 Suppler : Danone Buyer : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX						
		Requested Shipment Date Country of Origin 2023-06-01 2023-06-30 IN Shipment Address Reason for Export Terms of Sales (incoterms) Payment Terms ADDRESS NAME 1 Export Purpose INDIAN							
	Commodity Details								
	Commodity Code 🗘	Commodity Name 🗘	Quantity 🗘	Unit Cost 🗘	Discount Amount 🗘	Tax Amount	\$	Net Cost 🗘	
	Zinc	Zinc	1	100	ÉÖ.	00	£0.00	£100.00	
	Page 1 of 1 (1 o	of 1 items) ζ ∢ 1	→ >						

Figure 4-10 Purchase Order - Summary

- **13.** Review the detail of the PO being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the PO details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click Back to go to the Shipment Information screen.
 - Click Cancel to cancel the creation of the PO.

4.3 Create Debit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a debit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- 1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Debit Note from the Instrument Type list.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the screen for populating debit note details.

The Debit Note - Basic Information screen displays.


	Basic Information					S
Commodity and Pricing	Debit Note Number	Link Invoice	Debit Note Date		Debit Note Due Date	
Shipment Information			November 9, 2022			Ē
Summary	Required	Relationship	Program		Buyer	Required
		Q	Togram	Q		
	Search Q	Required			Search	Q
	Required Supplier Division Code	Buyer Division Code	Currency		Adjustment Reason	
	Q	Q	GBP	•	Select	•
						Required
	Funding Request Date	Remarks	Pre-Accepted			
		-				
	✓ Collection/Repayment Account					
	Payment Mode	Virtual Account				
		Virtual Account				
	Payment Mode Select					
	Payment Mode Select • • Disbursement Credit Account					
	Payment Mode Select Disbursement Credit Account Payment Mode	New Account				
	Payment Mode Select • • Disbursement Credit Account					
	Payment Mode Select Disbursement Credit Account Payment Mode	New Account				
	Payment Mode Select • • Disbursement Credit Account Payment Mode Select •	New Account	Filler S		Filter 4	
	Payment Mode Select	Nee Account	Filer 5		Filer 4	
	Payment Mode Select Disbursement Credit Account Payment Mode Select Select Select Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields Filler 1	Nee Account	Filter 3		Filer 4	

Figure 4-11 Debit Note - Basic Information

- In the Debit Note Number field, specify the unique debit note number to be created. Or in case of existing debit note number, click Search icon and select the existing debit note number.
- 4. In the Link Invoice field, click the Search icon to search and select the invoice to be linked with the debit note.

The Link Invoice screen displays.

Supplier		Relationship		Buyer				
Danone 000381	1 Q	REL701	Q	Q 000380				
Invoice Nu	umber	Amount From		Amount To		Currency		
			£10,000.00	£20,00	0,000.00	GBP	•	
Fetch	Invoice Number 🗘		Invoice Date 🗘	Invoice Due Date 🗘		Invoice Amount 🗘		
٥	Invoice Number \Rightarrow BHINV22		Invoice Date 2022-04-29	Invoice Due Date 2023-06-30		Invoice Amount 🗘	2000000	
						Invoice Amount 🗘	2000000	

Figure 4-12 Link Invoice

5. Perform the following steps to search and select the invoice to be linked.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Save Cancel

Field	Description
Supplier	Click Search icon and select the supplier of the invoice. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Relationship	Click Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier.
Buyer	Click Search icon and select the buyer for the credit note.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific invoice to search for.
Amount From	Specify the minimum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Currency	Select the invoice currency.

Table 4-13 Link Invoice - Field Description

- a. Click **Fetch** to view the invoices matching to the search criteria.
- **b.** Select the invoice(s) from the search result and then, click **Save** to select the invoices for the debit note.
- 6. Specify the following debit note details in the **Basic Information** screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-14	Basic Information	- Field Description
------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Field	Description
Debit Note Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which debit note is created.
Debit Note Due Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date by when the debit note is due.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier for the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the supplier is auto-populated.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program to create the debit note for. In case of linked invoice, the program is auto-populated. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer for the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected buyer.



Field	Description					
Currency	Select the currency of the debit note. In case of linked invoice, the currency is auto-populated.					
Adjustment Reason	Select the adjustment reason to be considered for creation of debit note.					
Funding Request Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which funding for the debit note is requested. This date can be greater than or lesser than the system's current date.					
	Note: The Funding Request Date can be lesser than the system's current date only if the Allow Back-Dated Disbursement toggle is enabled in the System Parameters, Product Parameters, or Program Parameters.					
Remarks	Specify the remarks about the debit note, if any.					
Pre-Accepted	Switch the toggle ON if the debit note is pre-accepted by the buyer.					
Collection/Repayment Account	Displays the details of Collection/Repayment Account.					
Payment Mode	 Select the preferred mode in which payments for the invoice will be received. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer EFT 					
Virtual Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the repayment account is a virtual one.					
Disbursement Credit Account	Displays the details of Disbursement Credit Account.					
Payment Mode	Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this product. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer EFT					
New Account	Switch the toggle ON, if the disbursement credit account is a new one.					
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	Specify the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day Zero based on their requirement.					

Table 4-14 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

- 7. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:
 - Click Next to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Commodity and Pricing

8. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Debit Note - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.

Basic Information	Commodity and Pr	icing															Scre	
Commodity and Pricing		te Number	,				Supplier				Debit Note Due Date							
ihipment Information	DEB1234567		234567 Carrefour				Danone					2023-06-30						
ummary	Inherit Commodities		Add Commodities															
	Commodity Details																	
	Invoice Number	Commodity Name				Unit Cost Cost Siscount			Discount Amount		Tax %	٥	Tax Amount	¢	Net Cost	¢	Action	
	Day0Inv1	Zinc	KILOGRAM ~	1		100		0		£0.00		0		£0.00	£10	00.00	I	
	Pricing Details																	
	Currency		Base Debit Note Amoun	t		Dis	count Percenta	age				Dis	ount Am	ount				
	GBP			GBP 100.00		0	0.0000		~	^					C	GBP 0.0	00	
	Təx(%)		Tax Amount			Tot	tal Debit Note A	Amou	nt									
	0.0000	~ ^		GBP 0.00]	GE	3P 100.00											
	Misc Charge 1 Desc		Misc Charge 1 Amount			Mi	sc Charge 2 Des	sc				Mis	c Charge 2	Amount				
				GBP 0.00											C	GBP 0.0	00	
	Net Debit Note Amount		Acceptance Amount															
	GBP 100.00			GBP 100.00														

Figure 4-13 Debit Note - Commodity and Pricing

9. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to view Commodity Details section.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-15
 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Debit Note Number	Displays the reference number of the debit note.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Debit Note Due Date	Displays the date when the debit note is due.
Inherit Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to inherit commodity details from the linked invoice(s).
	This toggle is displayed only if one or more invoices have been linked.
Add Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities for which the debit note is being raised.
Invoice Number	Select the invoice whose commodity record is to be linked to the debit note.
Commodity Name	Click the search icon to select the required commodity.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.



Field	Description			
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.			
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.			
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.			
Action	 Displays the following options to edit or delete the commodity details. Click Edit icon to edit the record. Click Delete icon to delete the record. 			

Table 4-15 (Cont.) Commodity Details - Field Description

10. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-16
 Pricing Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Debit Note Amount	Displays the base amount of the Debit Note. Modify the base debit note amount, if required.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base debit note amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base debit note amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total debit note amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total debit note amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Debit Note Amount	Displays the total debit note amount post calculating base debit note amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total debit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total debit note amount.
Net PO Amount	Displays the net debit note amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total debit note amount.
Acceptance Amount	Specify the debit note amount that has been accepted by the Buyer.

a. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid.

- b. In the Action column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
- Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
- Click Edit icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
- **11**. Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Shipment Information screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Shipment Information

12. Click Next on Commodity and Pricing tab.

The Debit Note - Shipment Information screen displays.

Debit Note				;; ×
Basic Information	Shipment Information			Screen(3/4)
Commodity and Pricing	Debit Note Number DEB1234567	Buyer Carrefour	Supplier Danone	Debit Note Due Date 2023-06-30
Shipment Information				
Summary	Shipment Date	Shipment Number	Shipment Address	Shipment Country
 Summary 				Select 👻
	City	Zip Code	Phone Number	Tax ID
	Reason for Export	Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Payment Terms	Country of Origin
		Select		Select 👻

Figure 4-14 Debit Note - Shipment Information

13. Specify the fields on Shipment Information screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-17 Shipment Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Shipment Date	Click the Calendar icon and select the date on which the buyer expects commodity to get dispatched.
Shipment Number	Specify the unique shipment number to track the shipment.
Shipment Address	Specify the complete address where shipment should be sent.
Shipment Country	Specify the country to send the shipment to.
City	Select the city to send the shipment to.



Field	Description
Zip Code	Specify the postal code to send the shipment to.
Phone Number	Specify the contact number of the shipment company.
Tax Id	Specify the unique tax id if shipment charge includes tax amount.
Reason for Export	Specify the reason for exporting the shipment.
Terms of Sale(Incoterms)	 Select any of the below terms of sales: DAF – Delivered At Frontier DES - Delivered Ex Ship DEQ - Delivered Ex Quay DDU - Delivered Duty Unpaid CIP - Carriage and Insurance Paid To CPT - Carriage Paid To CIF - Cost, Insurance and Freight CFR - Cost and Freight FOB - Free On Board DDP - Delivered Duty Paid FCA - Free Carrier EXW - Ex Works FAS - Free Alongside Ship
Payment Terms	Specify the terms of payments, if any.
Country of Origin	Select the country from where the shipment is being sent.

Table 4-17 (Cont.) Shipment Information - Field Description

14. Perform any of the below action from the Shipment Information screen:

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
- Click **Back** to go to the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

Summary

15. Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The **Debit Note - Summary** screen displays.



asic Information	Summary							Scre
ommodity and Pricing	Debit Note Informatio	n	Relationship In	formation	Remark	(S		
hipment Information ummary	Debit Note Number : DEB12 Debit Note Date : 2022-04-; Debit Note Due Date : 2023- Payment Due Date : - Net Debit Note Amount : £10	29 06-30	Relationship Name Supplier : Danone Buyer : Carrefour Valid Till : 2030-04		-			
	Pricing Details Base Debit Note Amount :	(100.00						
	Discount(%) : 0 Discount Amount : £0.00							
	Tax(%):0		Shipment Infor	mation				
Tax Amount : £0,00 Total Debit Note Amo Total Charges : £0,00 Net Debit Note Amou			Shipment Number SHI12345678 Shipment Address ADDRESS NAME					
	Commodity Details	Commodity Name 0	Quantity ≎	Net Cost ≎				
	Zinc	Zinc	1	100	£0.00	£0.00	£100.00	
	Page 1 of 1 (1 of	1 items) < (1)	>					
	Linked Invoice Details							
	Invoice Number 🗘	Invoice Amount	Invoice Date 0	Invoice Due Date	Invoice Statu	s © Payment	t Status 🗘	
	Day0Inv1	£1,200.00	2022-04-28	2022-05-12	RAISED	RAISED UNPAID		
	Page 1 of 1 (1 of	1 items) < 4 1 +	>					

Figure 4-15 Debit Note - Summary

- **16.** Review the detail of the debit note being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the debit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Shipment Information** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the debit note.

4.4 Create Credit Note

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a credit note using Create Receivables and Payables screen.

- 1. On Create Receivables and Payables screen, select Credit Note from the Instrument Type list.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the screen for populating credit note details.

The Credit Note - Basic Information screen displays.



Figure 4-16	Credit Note - Basic Information
-------------	---------------------------------

Basic Information	Basic Information							Screen (
Commodity and Pricing	Credit Note Number *		Link Invoice		Credit Note Date *		Credit Note Expiry Date *	
Summary				Q	Oct 5, 2022	±		*
	Supplier *		Relationship *		Program		Buyer *	
	Search	Q		्		٩,	Search	Q
	Supplier Division Code		Buyer Division Code		Currency *		Adjustment Reason	
		Q,		Q,	GBP	×	Select	Ŧ
	Remarks							
	▲ Filler Fields/Miscell	langous Fields						
	Filler1	ianeous rieius	Filler2		Filler3		Filler4	
		*		-				
	Filler5		Filler6		Filler7		Filler8	
	Filler9		Filler10					
							Back Next Save	& Close Can

- In the Credit Note Number field, enter the unique credit note number to be created. Or in case of existing credit note number, click the Search icon and select the existing credit note number.
- 4. In the **Link Invoice** field, click the Search icon to search and select the invoice to be linked with the credit note.

The Link Invoice screen displays.

Q umber 0	Amount From	Q	Danone Q Amount To	Currency GBP
umber ≎			Amount To	
umber ≎				GBP 👻
umber 🗘				
umber 🗘				
	1	Invoice Date 🗘	Invoice Due Date 🛛 🗘	Invoice Amount 🗘
	:	2022-04-28	2090-12-28	1000
016	:	2022-04-28	2023-03-02	
2	:	2022-04-03	2022-11-30	900
	:	2022-04-28	2023-04-21	100
25	:	2022-04-28	2080-12-29	800
02	:	2022-04-28	2023-02-02	10000
23	:	2022-04-28	2060-12-30	8000
	:	2022-04-28	2022-12-01	8000
21	:	2022-04-28	2090-12-31	1000
			_	
	2016 225 2502 23 21	2 2 2 2 2 5 302 2 2 3 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1	2 2022-04-03 2022-04-28 25 2022-04-28 2022-04-28 2022-04-28 2022-04-28 2022-04-28 21 2022-04-28	2022-04-03 2022-11-30 2022-04-28 2023-04-21 25 2022-04-28 2080-12-29 2022 2022-04-28 2023-02-02 2022 2022-04-28 2060-12-30 23 2022-04-28 2060-12-30 2022-04-28 2022-12-01

Figure 4-17 Link Invoice

5. Perform the following steps to search and select the invoice to be linked.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Supplier	Click Search icon and select the supplier of the invoice.
Relationship	Click Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.
Buyer	Click Search icon and select the buyer for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific invoice to search for.
Amount From	Specify the minimum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum amount of the invoice respectively to filter the invoice search.
Currency	Select the invoice currency.

Table 4-18 Link Invoice - Field Description

- a. Click **Fetch** to view the invoices matching to the search criteria.
- **b.** Select the invoice(s) from the search result and then, click **Save** to select the invoices for the credit note.
- 6. Specify the following credit note details in the **Basic Information** screen.

Note: The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-19 Basic Information - Field Description

Field	Description
Credit Note Number	Specify a unique reference number for the credit note to be created. OR
	Click Calendar icon and select an existing credit note number. This field cannot be modified once authorized.
Link Invoice	Click Search icon to find the invoice(s) to link the credit note to.
Credit Note Date	Click Calendar icon and select the date on which credit note is created.
Credit Note Expiry Date	Click Calendar icon and select the date till when the credit note is valid.
Supplier	Click the Search icon and select the supplier for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the supplier is auto-populated.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the any of the relationship maintained for the selected supplier. In case of linked invoice, the relationship is auto-populated.



Field	Description
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program to create the credit note for. In case of linked invoice, the program is auto-populated. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
Buyer	Click the Search icon and select the buyer for the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the buyer is auto-populated.
Supplier Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected supplier.
Buyer Division Code	Click the Search icon and select the division code of the selected buyer.
Currency	Select the currency of the credit note. In case of linked invoice, the currency is auto-populated.
Adjustment Reason	Select the adjustment reason to be considered for creation of credit note.
Remarks	Specify the remarks about the credit note, if any.
Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields	Specify the desired values in the filler fields. The bank can configure these fields on Day Zero based on their requirement.

Table 4-19 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

- 7. Perform any of the below action from the **Basic Information** screen:
 - Click Next to go to the Commodity and Pricing screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

Commodity and Pricing

8. Click Next on Basic Information tab.

The Credit Note - Commodity and Pricing screen displays.

Figure 4-18 Credit Note - Commodity and Pricing

Basic Information	Commodity a	and Pricing													Scr	een(2,
Commodity and Pricing		Credit Note Number			Buyer				Supplie	2F			c	redit Note Expiry	Date	
Summary	1	234567			XXXXXX				XXXXX	XXXX			2	023-06-30		
	Inherit Commoditie	5		Add Commoditi	es											
	Commodity De	tails														
	Invoice Number	Commodity Name	Unit	Quantity 0	Unit Cost	0	Discount % 0		Discount Amount	>	Tax% ≎	Tax Amount 💲		Net Cost 🗘	Action	٥
	No data to displa	ay.														
	Pricing Details															
	Currency			Base Credit Not	e Amount			Disc	count Percentage			Discount Amo	ount			
	GBP					GBP	0.00	0.	.0000		~ ^			GBP	0.00	
	Tax(%)			Tax Amount				Tota	al Credit Note Amount							
	0.0000	~ ^				GBP	0.00	GBF	P 0.00							
	Misc Charge 1 Desc			Misc Charge 1 A	mount			Mise	c Charge 2 Desc			Misc Charge 2	2 Amou	int		
						GBP	0.00							GBP	0.00	
	Net Credit Note Am	ount														
	GBP 0.00															

9. Switch the Add Commodities toggle ON to view Commodity Details section.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-20
 Commodity Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Credit Note Number	Displays the reference number of the credit note.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier.
Credit Note Expiry Date	Displays the date when the credit note expires.
Inherit Commodities	Switch this toggle ON to inherit commodity details from the linked invoice(s). This toggle is displayed only if one or more invoices have
Add Commodities	been linked. Switch this toggle ON to add the commodities for which the credit note is being raised.
Commodity Details	Displays the fields related to the Commodity details. This section appears if the 'Add Commodities' toggle is switched ON.
Invoice Number	Select the invoice whose commodity record is to be linked to the credit note.
Commodity Name	Click the search icon to select the required commodity.
Unit	Select the measuring unit for the goods.
Quantity	Specify the quantity of the goods as per selected measuring unit.
Unit Cost	Specify a single unit's cost of the goods.
Discount (%)	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the total cost.
Discount Amount	Displays the discount amount based on the discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be applied on total amount post discounting.
Tax Amount	Displays the tax amount based on tax percentage.
Net Cost	Displays the net costing based on all the previous fields.
Action	 Displays the following options to edit or delete the commodity details. Click Edit icon to edit the record. Click Delete icon to delete the record.

10. Specify the following details on the **Pricing Details** section.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Currency	Displays the selected currency.
Base Credit Note Amount	Displays the base amount of the Credit Note. Modify the base credit note amount, if required.
Discount Percentage	Specify the percentage of discount to be applied on the base credit note amount. Discount percentage is auto-calculated based on entered discount amount.
Discount Amount	Specify the amount to be discounted from the base credit note amount. Discount amount is auto-calculated based on entered discount percentage.
Tax (%)	Specify the percentage of tax to be levied on the total credit note amount. Tax percentage is auto-calculated based on entered tax amount.
Tax Amount	Specify the amount of tax to be levied on the total credit note amount. Tax amount is auto-calculated based on entered tax percentage.
Total Credit Note Amount	Displays the total credit note amount post calculating base credit note amount, discount, and tax.
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Specify the description of the miscellaneous charges to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 1 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Desc	Specify the description of another miscellaneous charges to be added in total credit note amount.
Misc Charge 2 Amount	Specify the miscellaneous charge amount to be added in total credit note amount.
Net Credit Note Amount	Displays the net credit note amount post adding miscellaneous charges in the total credit note amount.

Table 4-21 Pricing Details - Field Description

- a. Click Add icon to add rows in the grid.
- b. In the Action column of grid, perform any one of the following steps:
- Click **Delete** icon to remove that specific row.
- Click Edit icon and specify the commodity details in the grid.
- **11.** Perform any of the below action from the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Information** screen.
 - Click Cancel to cancel the creation of the credit note.

Summary

12. Click Next on Shipment Information tab.

The Credit Note - Summary screen displays.

redit Note							
Basic Information	Summary						Scree
Commodity and Pricing	Credit Note Information		Relationship Info	rmation	Remarks		
Summary	Credit Note Number : 1234567 Credit Note Date : 2022-04-29 Credit Note Expiry Date : 2023-06-30 Net Credit Note Amount : £12792		Relationship Name : R Supplier : XXXXXXX Buyer : XXXXXXX Valid Till : 2030-04-3	X			
	Pricing Details						
	Base Credit Note Amount : £100.00 Discount(%) : 4 Discount Amount : £4.00 Tax(%) : 2	2					
	Tax Amount : £1.92 Total Credit Note Amount : £97.92 Total Charges : £30.00 Net Credit Note Amount : £127.92						
	Commodity Details						
	Commodity Code C Comm	odity Name 🗘	Quantity 0	Jnit Cost © Discount Am	iount C Tax Amou	int O Net Cost O	
	No data to display.	_					
		< <u>1</u> → >					
	No data to display.	< 1 →)					
	No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K	< 1 → X					
	No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K Linked Invoice Details	< <u>1</u> →)					
	No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 ttems) (Linked Invoice Details	< 1 → >Ie Amount ≎	Invoice Date 🗘	Invoice Due Date 0	Invoice Status 0	Payment Status 0	
	No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K Linked Invoice Details	e Amount 0	Invoice Date © 2022-04-28	Invoice Due Date 0 2090-12-28	Invoice Status © RAISED	Payment Status © UNPAID	
	No data to display. Page <u>1</u> (0 of 0 items) [C Linked Invoice Details Invoice Number 0 Invoice	e Amount ≎ £1,000.00					

Figure 4-19 Credit Note - Summary

- **13.** Review the detail of the credit note being created and perform any of the below action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the credit note details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Commodity and Pricing** screen.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the credit note.

5 Receivables and Payables Management

This topic provides a systematic guide on processing and executing various actions related to instruments such as Invoices, Purchase Orders, Debit Notes, and combinations of Invoices & Debit Notes.

The user can search for the instruments based on the various parameters such as file name, reference number, supplier, date range, amount range, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Receivables and Payables Management.

The **Receivables and Payables Management** screen displays.

Figure 5-1 Receivables and Payables Management

Receivables and Pa	yables Management			, r ×
Branch	Instrument Type	Action	Processing Date	
004-FLEXCUBE-U •	Select	Select	April 29, 2022	Proceed
	Required	Required	d	

2. Specify the details on the Receivables and Payables Management screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-1 Receivables and Payables Management - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Specify your branch. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument to be managed.
Action	Select the action to be taken on the instrument.
Processing Date	Select the date on which the instrument is processed.

3. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.

The Invoice & Debit Note - Search Parameter screen displays.



Figure 5-2 Invoice & Debit Note - Search Parameter

ile Name	Reference Number	Buyer		Supplier	
		Search	Q	Search	Q
Required	Requir	ed	Required		Required
Relationship	Date Reference Basis	Date Range		Currency	
Q	Select	₩↔	Ē	Select	•
Amount Reference Basis	Amount From	Amount To			
Select 👻					
Search					

The Purchase Order - Search Parameter screen displays.

Figure 5-3 Purchase Order - Search Parameter

e Name	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	
		Search Q	Search	Q
Required	Required	Required		Required
lationship	Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Currency	
Q	Select 🔹	₩	Select	-
nount From	Amount To			

- 4. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 5. Click Search to view the search results.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the search fields.
- Accept Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.
- Assignment Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to assign the invoices/debit notes.
- Cancel Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to cancel the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.
- Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes for early payment offer.
- Edit Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to edit the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.
- Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark indirect payment for the disputed invoices/debit notes.
- Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance for the invoices/debit
 notes/purchase orders that are linked to a program and have been accepted.
- Link Program for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to link program for the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.



- Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the Purchase Orders for the invoices.
- Mark PUA (Payment Under Approval) for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark PUA (Payment Under Approval) for the invoices/debit notes.
- Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to raise dispute for the invoices/debit notes.
- Reassign Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to reassign the invoices/debit notes.
- Reject Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to reject the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.
- Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to resolve dispute on the invoices/debit notes.
- Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables This topic describes the systematic instruction to write off the disputed invoices/debit notes.

5.1 Accept Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Accept** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Accept.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Accept Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



anc	h		Instrument Ty	pe			Actio	n			Processing Date		
004	I-FLEXCUBE-U	*	Invoice & E)r Note	-		Ac	cept	Ŧ		April 29, 2022		Proceed
show	Search 👻												
nvoi	ice/Dr Note List												
	Reference C Number		nstrument ≎ ype	Buyer 🗘	Supplier 🗘	Program	٥	lssue ≎ Date	Net Amount	Remarks 🗘	Acceptance Amount \diamond	New Acceptance Amount	Stale Status
~	Net0203018	Ir	nvoice	Danone	Carrefour			2022-04-28	\$990.00		\$0.00		Ν
	arsedtfy	Ir	nvoice	Danone	Carrefour			2022-04-28	£100.00		£0.00		Ν
	27FEB2302	Ir	nvoice	Danone	Carrefour			2022-04-28	£10,000.00		£0.00		Ν
Page	1 of 1 (1-3	of 3 i	items) 🛛 K 🔍	$1 \rightarrow \rightarrow$									
lema	rks			Acceptan	e Amount								
								F	Apply Undo				
Sum	mary												
'otal I	nstruments			Total Acce	ptance Amount								

Figure 5-4 Accept Invoice/Debit Note

The Accept Purchase Order screen displays.

Figure 5-5 Accept Purchase Order

Branc	h	1	nstrument Type			Action			Processin	g Date			
004	I-FLEXCUBE-U	*	Purchase Order		Ŧ	Accept		~	April 29	, 2022		Pro	oceed
Show	Search 🚽												
Purc	hase Order List												
	PO Number 0	Buyer 0	Supplier 0	Program 0	Relationship 0	PO O Date	Promised Shipment ≎ Date	PO Amount ©	Remarks 0	Acceptance O Amount	New Acceptance O Amount	Stale Status	Stale Status
	MAUTO-PO-905	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09	2023-01-08		Editing PO			Ν	N
	P1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09						Ν	Ν
	1345	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2019-11-29		\$9,900.00	test			Ν	N
	P008	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-05		£111.00				Ν	N
	POTest1234	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-28		£110.00				N	Ν
	PO09	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-01		£111.00				N	Ν
	SavNewPO1001	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-29		£1,300.00				N	N
	IPDanone017	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-01	2021-01-01	\$10,000.00		\$1,000.00		N	Ν
	POTestawscdv1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-01	2021-01-01	\$10,000.00		\$1,000.00		N	Ν
	MAUTO-PO-904	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09		\$10,200.00	Creating a PO			Ν	N
Page	1 of 2 (1-1	I0 of 14 iter	ns) < 4	1 2 → 2	×								
Rema	rks			Acceptance Amo	unt								
							Apply	Undo					
Sum	mary												
otal I	nstruments			Total Acceptance	Amount								

5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.



- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be accepted.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the new acceptance amount.
- 8. In the Acceptance Amount field, enter the amount to be accepted.
- 9. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- **10.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- **11.** Click **Submit** to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.2 Assignment Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to assign the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the Assignment action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Assignment.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Assignment Receivables and Payables screen displays.

Branch				h	nstrument Type			Action			Processing Date			
00-	-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERS	¥			Invoice	Ŧ		Assignment	¥		November 9,	2022 [÷	
Pro	eed													
Show	Search 🖕													
Invoi	:e/Dr Note List													
	Reference O	Instrument Type 0	Buyer O	Supplier 0	Program 0	Issue o Date o	Net Amount 🗠	Remarks 0	Use Earmarked 0	Assignable Amount 0	Assignment Amount	New Assignment 0	Message Reference	Stale Status
	INVFINHPO001	Invoice	BL Corp	Astra	Astra Post Shipment	2022-10-17	£300,000.00		No		£0.00			N
	03INVDMPRE	Invoice	BL Corp	Astra	Astra Post Shipment	2022-10-07	\$1,000.00		No		\$0.00			N
	POlinkInv230001	Invoice	BL Corp	Astra	Astra Post Shipment	2022-11-09	£7,600.00		No		£0.00			N
	ASTRAINVDD99	Invoice	BL Corp	Astra	Astra Post Shipment	2022-11-09	£2,000,000.00	You have accepted the Offer and the	No		E0.00			N
	INVDD1811244	Invoice	BL Corp	Astra	Astra Post Shipment	2022-11-09	£100,000.00	You have rejected the offer.	No		£0.00			N
	INVDD1811246	Invoice	BL Corp	Astra	Astra Post Shipment	2022-11-09	£100,000.00	You have rejected the offer.	No		£0.00			N
	INVDD1811247	Invoice	BL Corp	Astra	Astra Post Shipment	2022-11-09	£100,000.00	You have rejected the offer.	No		£0.00			N
	INVASTRAPO1811243	Invoice	BL Corp	Astra	Astra Post Shipment	2022-11-09	£102,000.00		No		£0.00			N
	INVPO98765	Invoice	BL Corp	Astra	Astra Post Shipment	2022-11-09	£20,000,000.00		No		£0.00			N
	INVDD1811241	Invoice	BL Corp	Astra	Astra Post Shipment	2022-11-09	£100,000.00	You have accepted the Offer and the	No		£0.00			N
Page	1 of 4 (1-10 o	f 37 items)	(] 2	34)	N									
		, , ,	. 🗆 -											
Reman	8				ise Earmarked Limits			Auto-Apportion 0			Assignment Am	ount	_	
				(0	uired	
4essa	ge Reference Number											nes.	10.00	
		Q			Apply Undo									
Sum	nary													
lotal I	struments			1	otal Amount									

Figure 5-6 Assignment Receivables and Payables

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice(s)/debit note(s) to be assigned.
- Optional: In the Remarks field, enter the remarks for the assignment of the invoice(s)/debit note(s).
- 8. Switch ON the **Use Earmarked Limits** toggle to authorize the invoice/debit note to utilize the earmarked limits.



9. Switch ON the **Auto-Apportion** toggle to assign the invoice/debit note with total assignment amount or with multiple invoice(s)/debit note(s) of lesser amount.

Note:

If the **Auto-Apportion** switch is ON, the Assignment Amount entered will be apportioned equally across the selected invoices/debit notes. If switch is OFF, the Assignment Amount entered will be applied as-is to all the selected invoices/debit notes.

10. Click Search icon to specify the Message Reference Number.

For more information on the **Message Reference Number**, refer Message Reference Number.

- **11.** Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- **12.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 13. Click Submit to submit the assignment and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.3 Cancel Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to cancel the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Only an invoice/debit notes/PO that has not yet been accepted, can be cancelled. Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/PO for the **Cancel** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Cancel.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Cancel Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



Re	ceivables and Payabl	les Management							
Invoid	e/Dr Note List								
	Reference Number 0	Instrument Type 🛛 🗘	Buyer ≎	Supplier 0	Program ℃	Issue Date 🗘	Net Amount 0	Remarks 0	Stale Status 🗘
	16JAN2309	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£1,000.00	Updated through netting settlement job	N
	Sav05	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£2,200.00		N
	SavInv002Day0	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£2,500.00		N
	SavInv001Day0	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	\$2,450.00		N
	Sav4Day0	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£1,100.00		N
	Net0203017	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£98.00		N
V	27FEB2301	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£110,000.00		N
~	18JAN2301	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£889.11		N
	Sav04	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-04-28	£2,100.00		N
Page	1 of 1 (1-9 of 9 items)	$ \langle - \langle 1 \rangle \rangle \rightarrow $							
Remark	15	Ap	ply Undo						
Sumn Total In	nary struments	Total	Amount						
2				£110,889.11					
								Submit Cancel	

Figure 5-7 Cancel Invoice/Debit Note

The Cancel Purchase Order screen displays.

Branch		Instr	ument Type		Action		Proc	essing Date		
		▼ Pu	irchase Order	-	Cancel		▼ Ap	ril 29, 2022		Proceed
Show !	Search 🚽									
Purch	nase Order List									
	PO Number 💲	Buyer 🗘	Supplier 🗘	Program 🗘	Relationship 🗘	PO Date 🗘	Promised Shipment Date 3	PO Amount 🗘	Remarks 🗘	Stale Status 💲
	P1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09				Ν
	MAUTO-PO-902	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2018-01-09		¢10.200.00	Creating a BO	Ν
	POTest1234	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-28		£110.00		Ν
	SAVAPRPO01	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09		¢2.000.00		Ν
	SAVAPRPO119	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-09				Ν
	P009	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2021-04-01		£111 00		Ν
	SavNewPO1001	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2022-04-29		£1 XOO OO		N
Page Remar	1 of 3 (1-10	of 22 items)	K ≪ 1 2							
Sumr	nary									
fotal Ir	nstruments		Total A	mount						

Figure 5-8 Cancel Purchase Order

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be canceled.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks about cancellation.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.



- 9. If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to accept the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.4 Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to accept the invoices/debit notes for early payment offer.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Accept Early Payment Offer** action:

- On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Accept Early Payment.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Accept Early Payment - Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

			strumen	t Type			Action			Processin	g Date			
	-FLEXCUBE-UNI	•	Invoice		-		Accept Earl	y Payment Offe	r 🔻	Octobe	r 17, 2022		P	roceed
show 9	Search 🚽													
nvoid	ce/Dr Note List													
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	٥	Buyer 0	Supplier 🗘	Program 0	lssue 🗘 Date	Net Amount	Remarks 🗘	Outstanding Amount	Discount %	Discount Amount	Early Payment ≎ Date	Stale Status
	InvDisc18Nov1	Invoice		AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	reqfinancelnv	2022-09-26	\$70,000.00		\$70,000.00				Ν
	InvFinStory27Nov1	Invoice		AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	reqfinanceInv	2022-09-27	\$1,111.00		\$1,111.00				N
Page	1 of 1 (1-2 o	f 2 items)	К	< 1 →	>									
Remark	ks				Discount Offe	rs		Early Payr	nent Discount S	ichedule	Acce	pt Reject	Undo	
	mary													
iotal In	nstruments			Tot	al Amount									

Figure 5-9 Accept Early Payment - Invoice/Debit Note

- Optional: In the Reference column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be accepted for early payment offer.
- 7. Optional: In the Remarks field, enter the remarks about early payment.
- 8. Click **Discount Offers** to view the applicable discount offers.

The **Discount Offers** screen displays.

М		Days Elapse From	d ≎	Days Elapse To	d ¢	Sliding applica	scale ble	Discount Rate	¢	Upper Discount Ra Threshold	te ≎		Slidin appli	ng scale 🔶 cable		
		0		429		Ν		10					Ν			
		Page	Elapsed Composition Elapsed Composition Composition Discount Discount Discount Composition Discount Discount Composition Discount Discount Composition Discount Discount <thdiscount< th=""> <thdiscount< th=""> <thdiscount< th=""></thdiscount<></thdiscount<></thdiscount<>													
Reference 🗘 Number 🗘	Instrumen Type	t o		٥		e °		ng 🗘	Payr Date	ment ≎ From		Discount %	٥	Upper Disco Rate Thresh	Lower Discount Rate Threshold	1
InvFinStory27Nov1	Invoice		2022-0)9-27	2023-1	-30	\$1,111.00									

Figure 5-10 Discount Offers

Note:

Valid discounts that have been created and linked using Dynamic Discount Management, are displayed under Discount Offers.

- If the applicable discount offer created for the invoice/debit note is Fixed Payment Date, then select the Early Payment Date and click OK.
- 10. If the applicable discount offer created for the invoice/debit note is **Pay by Date**, then **Early Payment Discount Schedule** hyperlink gets displayed.
- **11.** Click **Accept** to make changes in the grid.
- 12. Click Reject to reject the offer.
- 13. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 14. Click Submit to send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.5 Edit Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to edit the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Edit** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Edit.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Edit Invoice screen displays.



Figure 5-11 Edit Invoice

anch	*	Instru	iment Type *			Action *			Proces	sing Date *		
004-00	4-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL v	Invo	ice		w	Edit		v	Oct 5		Ċ.	1
now Se	arch 🔻											
nvoic	e/Dr Note List											
Bulk Edi	t											
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program		Issue Date	Net Amount		Remarks	Due Date	Review Edits
	IOP	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1		2022-08-09	s	10,000.00		2023-05-16	
	IOP1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1		2022-08-09	S	10,000.00		2023-05-19	
	IP2	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1		2022-08-09	s	10,000.00		2023-05-03	
	тте	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1		2022-07-06	S	10,000.00		2023-03-15	
	NUTAN-INV-01	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	INV00380Prg		2022-09-07	s	17,000.00		2022-10-07	
	πι	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1		2022-12-07		\$7,777.00		2022-12-14	
	TEST12	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1		2022-12-07		\$8,888.00	assigned	2022-12-14	
	TEST11	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1		2022-12-07		\$9,999.00		2022-12-07	
	TEST_CURRENCY_INVOICE_01	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1		2022-09-08		€5,000.00		2023-06-30	
		Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1		2022-07-11		\$2.00		2022-09-13	

Figure 5-12 Edit Invoice - Basic Details

Receivables and Payables	Management						1
	Basic Details			Shipment Information		Pricing)
Invoice Date		Invoice Value Date		Invoice Due Date		Program	
			**		**		Q
Supplier Division Code		Buyer Division Code		Repayment Account Number		Funding Request Date	
	٩		्				<u></u>
Bank		Branch		BIC Routing Code		Remarks	
Virtual Account							
 Filler Fields/Misco Filler1 	ellaneous Fields	Filler2		Filler3		Filler4	
Filler I	m	Filler2		Fillers		riller4	
Apply Undo							
Summary							
Total Instruments		Total Amount					
						Submit Cancel	

Figure 5-13 Edit Invoice - Shipment Information

	Basic Details	-		Shipment Information	Pricing
Shipment Date		Shipment Number		Shipment Address	Shipment Country
					Select 💌
City		Zip Code		Phone Number	Tax ID
Reason for Export		Terms of Sales (Incoter	ms)	Net Payment Terms	Country of Origin
		Select	v		Select 💌
Payment Condition					
Select	Ŧ				
Apply Undo					



Figure 5-14 Edit Invoice - Pricing

	Basic Details		Shipment Information	Pricing
Primary Discount Days	× *	Primary Discount Percentage	Secondary Discount Days	Secondary Discount Percentage
Misc Charge 1 Desc		Misc Charge 2 Desc		
Apply Undo				

The Edit Debit Note screen displays.

Figure 5-15 Edit Debit Note

Iranch	*		Instrument Typ	Instrument Type *		Action *	tion *		Processing Date *		
004-0	04-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL	w.	Debit Note		v	Edit	Ψ.	Oct			
now S	aeed earch ▼ ce/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number	Instrument Type	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Issue Date	Net Amount		Remarks	Due Date	Review Edits
	MAUTO-DEBIT-INQ	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05		\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
	MAUTO-DEBIT-INQ1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05		\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
	MAUTO-DEBIT-RaD2	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05		\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
	MAUTO-DEBIT-RaD11	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05		\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
	MAUTO-DEBIT-ASSI	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05		\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
	MAUTO-DEBIT-ASSI1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05		\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
	MAUTO-DEBIT-IFIN1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-05		\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
	MAUTO-DEBIT-IFINT		Carrefour	Danone		2022-10-05		\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	
	MAUTO-DEBIT-IPINT MAUTO-DEBIT-EDIT	Debit Note	carretoar								
		Debit Note Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2022-10-05		\$10,020.00	Remarks	2022-11-05	

Figure 5-16 Edit Debit Note - Basic Details

Basic Details		Shipment Information	Pricing	
Debit Note Date	Debit Note Due Date	Program	Supplier Division Code	
	±	Q	٩,	
luyer Division Code	Repayment Account Number	Funding Request Date	Bank	
٩				
Iranch	BIC Routing Code	Adjustment Reason	Remarks	
		Select		
Virtual Account				
▲ Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Fields				
Filler1	Filler2	Filler3	Filler4	
	Filler6	Filler7	Filler8	
	Filler6 Filler10	Filler7	Filler8	
FillerS		Filler7	Filler8	
FillerS		Filler7	Filler8	
Filler9		Filler7	Fillerð	
FillerS Filler9 Vapaly Undo		Filler7	Fillerð	
FillerS Filler9 Undo ummary		Filler7	Fillerð	
Filler5	Filler10	Filler7	Fillerð	



	Basic Details	_		Shipment Information	Pricing
Shipment Date		Shipment Number		Shipment Address	Shipment Country Select
City		Zip Code		Phone Number	Tax ID
Reason for Export		Terms of Sales (Incoterms)	Net Payment Terms	Country of Origin
		Select	*		Select
Payment Condition					
Select	v				

Figure 5-17 Edit Debit Note - Shipment Information

Figure 5-18 Edit Debit Note - Pricing

Basic Details		Shipment Information	Pricing
Primary Discount Days	Primary Discount Percentage	Secondary Discount Days	Secondary Discount Percentage
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Misc Charge 2 Desc		
Apply Undo			

The Edit Purchase Order screen displays.

Figure 5-19	Edit Purchase Order
•	

ch	*			Instrument Type *		Action *		Processing Date *		
-01	04-FLEXCUBE-UNIVE	RSAL 🔻		Purchase Order	v	Edit	v			
	eed									
v S	earch 🔻									
rch	ase Order List									
k Ed										
)										
	PO Number	Buyer	Supplier	Program	Relationship	 PO Date 	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount	Remarks	Review Edits
	BLASTRAPO4A	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP		ASTRAREL	2022-10-03	2022-11-15	£20,600.00		
	BLASTRAPOZA	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP		ASTRAREL	2022-10-03	2022-11-15	£82,400.00		
	BLASTRAPO1A	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP		ASTRAREL	2022-10-03	2022-11-15	£41,200.00		
	BLASTRAPOSA	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP		ASTRAREL	2022-10-03	2022-11-15	£20,600.00		
	ASTRABLPO1	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP	ASTRA PO Finance	ASTRAREL	2022-10-04		£12,360.00		
	BLASTRAPO3A	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP		ASTRAREL	2022-10-03	2022-11-15	£4,120.00		
	POASTRA00113	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP	ASTRA PO Finance	ASTRAREL	2022-10-05		£11,000.00		
	POASTRA00112	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP	ASTRA PO Finance	ASTRAREL	2022-10-05		£85,000.00		
	POASTRA00112	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP	ASTRA PO Finance	ASTRAREL	2022-10-05		£85,000.00		
	PO4BL	BL CORP	ASTRA CORP	ASTRA PO Finance	ASTRAREL	2022-10-05		£7,000.00		



Receivables and Payables Managem	ent				1
Basic	Basic Details		Shipment Information	Pricing	
PO Date	Program Remarks	Q	Supplier Division Code	Buyer Division Code	
✓ Filler Fields/Miscellaneous Filler1 Filler5	Fields Filler2 Filler6		Filler3	Filler4	
Apply Undo Summary Total Instruments	Total Amount				
				Submit Cancel	

Figure 5-20 Edit Purchase Order - Basic Details

Figure 5-21 Edit Purchase Order - Shipment Information

	Basic Details		Sh	ipment Information		Pricing
Requested Shipment Date		Promised Shipment Date		Ship To		Shipment Address
			±			
Shipment Country		City		Zip Code		Phone Number
Select	Ŧ					
Tax ID		Reason for Export		Terms of Sales (Incoterms)		Payment Terms
				Select	Ŧ	
Country of Origin						
Select	Ŧ					
Apply Undo						

Figure 5-22 Edit Purchase Order - Pricing

Basic	Details	Shipment Information	Pricing
Misc Charge 1 Desc	Misc Charge 2 Desc		
Apply Undo			

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be edited.

The existing information gets auto-populated in the respective fields in the **Basic Details**, **Shipment Information** and **Pricing** tabs.

7. Switch the Bulk Edit toggle ON to edit the multiple instruments together.

Note:

Bulk edits can be done for instruments of the same buyer and seller only.

8. Specify/Modify the required fields.



Note:

Refer the **Create Receivables and Payables** topic for more information on the fields.

- 9. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- 10. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click View Edits hyperlink in the Review Edits column to view the modified information. The View Edits popup screen displays.

Figure 5-23 View Edits

View Edits			×
Description	Old Value	New Value	
Basic Details			
Due Date	2022-12-16	2022-12-23	
Funding Request Date	-	2023-12-21	
Virtual Account	-	No	
Pricing			
Primary Discount Percentage	0	2	

 Click Submit to accept the invoice/debit note/purchase order and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.6 Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark indirect payment for the disputed invoices/debit notes.

Indirect Payment is a two-factor payment scenario where the buyer directly pays the supplier bypassing the import factor and export factor.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Mark Indirect Payment** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Mark Indirect Payment.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Mark Indirect Payment for Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Branch			Instrument Type		Action	Action			Processing Date		
004-	FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL 👻		Invoice	Ŧ	Mar	Mark Indirect Payment 👻			20, 2020		
Proce											
	earch 🖕										
nvoice	e/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number 0	Instrument Type 🗘	Buyer 0	Supplier 🗘	Program 0	Issue Date 🗘	Net Amount 🗘	Remarks 🗘	Payment Date 🗘	Stale Status 0	
	GP1006	Invoice	Blackstone	Salt	GP Program	2020-01-20	\$1,111.11	assign		N	
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	< - (1 → ->									
temarks											
]	Apply Undo								
Summ	ary										
fotal Ins	truments		Total Amount								

Figure 5-24 Mark Indirect Payment for Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be marked for indirect payment.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for marking the invoice/debit note for indirect payment.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to mark the invoice/debit note for indirect payment and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.7 Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance for the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders that are linked to a program and have been accepted.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/PO for the **Initiate Finance** action:

- On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Initiate Finance.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- Click Search to view the search results.

The Initiate Finance - Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.



Branci	h	Instrumer	nt Type		Act	ion		Processing	Date			
004	I-FLEXCUBE-UNI	- Invoice			•	Initiate Finance 💌			November 2, 2022			ed.
Show	Search 🕳											
nvoi	ce/Dr Note List											
	Reference O	Instrument Type	Buyer 🗘	Supplier 0	Program 🗘	Issue Date	Net Amount	Remarks 🗘	Use Earmarked ≎ Limits	Financeable Amount	Financed Amount	New Financ Amour
	TESTI4	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factorin	g 2022-09-26	\$10,000.00		No	\$9,000.00	\$0.00	
	INV011924002	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factorin	g 2022-10-17	\$100.00		No	\$90.00	\$0.00	
	INV011924001	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factorin	g 2022-10-17	\$100.00		No	\$90.00	\$0.00	
	INV-Outward	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factorin	g 2022-10-17	\$590.00	Assignment raised	No	\$513.00	\$0.00	
	INVFCIMsg9-995	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factorin	g 2022-10-17	\$340.00	assignment of INVFCIMsg9-99	5 No	\$300.00	\$0.00	
	INVFCIMsg9-996	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factorin	g 2022-10-17	\$165.00		No	\$148.00	\$0.00	
	INV-Out-MSG09-995	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factorin	g 2022-10-18	\$38,000.00		No	\$34,000.00	\$0.00	
	TEST2	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factorin	g 2022-09-26	\$1,500.00		No	\$150.00	\$0.00	
	INVFCIMsg9-998	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factorin	g 2022-10-17	\$360.00		No	\$324.00	\$0.00	
Page		? items) <	< 1 → Us	> e Earmarked Lim	its		Auto-Apportion	0	Finance Ar	nount		
App	ly Undo											
	nstruments		Tot	al Amount			Total Finance An	nount				

Figure 5-25 Initiate Finance - Invoice/Debit Note

The Initiate Finance - Purchase Order screen displays.

Figure 5-26 Initiate Finance - Purchase Order

Branc	n	Instrum	ent Type			Action			Proce	ssing Date			
004	I-FLEXCUBE-UNI	Purch	nase Order	Ť		Initiate Finance 🔻			Nov	November 2, 2022			Proceed
how	Search 🚽												
urc	hase Order List												
	PO Number 🗘	Buyer 🗘	Supplier 🗘	Program 🗘	Relationship 🗘	PO Date \diamond	Promised Shipment Date	PO Amount ©	Remarks 🗘	Use Earmarked ≎ Limits	Financeable Amount	Financed Amount	New Financed G Amount
	TEST123	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2022-09-20	2023-09-30	£1,000.00	хх	No	£1,000.00	£0.00	
	PO001	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20		\$100.00		No	\$100.00	\$0.00	
	DemoPO2	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2022-09-20	2023-10-31	£1,110.00	Rem okok	No	£1,110.00	£0.00	
	654645	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2020-01-20		£100.00		No	£100.00	£0.00	
	PO071423001	XXXXXXXXX	XXXXXX	This is PRGPO	REL701	2022-04-03	2022-12-31	\$10,300.00	RMRK1	No	\$10,300.00	\$0.00	
	POVAR01	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2022-09-20		\$10,000.00		No	\$10,000.00	\$0.00	
	02PODM	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2022-09-20		\$100.00		No	\$100.00	\$0.00	
	POTESTFILLER111ddd	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2022-10-07		£1,000.00		No	£1,000.00	£0.00	
	aaa	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2022-09-27		£1,000.00		No	£1,000.00	£0.00	
כ	POTest2	Carrefour	Danone	This is PRGPO	REL701	2022-09-20		\$2,000.00	test	No	\$2,000.00	\$0.00	
ema		18 items)		2 >> >I e Earmarked Limits			Auto-Apportio	n O		Fina	ince Amount		
App	ly Undo												
	mary nstruments		Tot	tal Amount			Total Finance	Amount					



- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be financed.
- 7. Optional: In the Remarks field, enter the remarks about new finance amount.
- 8. Switch ON the **Use Earmarked Limits** toggle to authorize the invoice/debit note/purchase order to utilize the earmarked limits.
- 9. Switch ON the **Auto-Apportion** switch to initiate the finance with available financial amount or with multiple finances of lesser amount.

Note:

If the **Auto-Apportion** switch is ON, the Finance Amount entered will be apportioned equally across the selected invoices/debit notes/PO. If the switch is OFF, the Finance Amount entered will be applied as-is to all the selected invoices/debit notes/PO.

- **10.** In the **Finance Amount** field, enter the amount to be financed.
- **11.** Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 12. If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes.
- 13. Click Submit to initiate finance and send it for authorization (if applicable).

A finance disbursement task is created in the **Free Tasks**, which can be acquired and processed.

Note:

For more information, refer the **Finance Disbursement** section in the **Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance User Guide**.

5.8 Link Program for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link program for the invoices/debit notes/ purchase orders.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Link Program** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Link Program.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Link Program - Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Figure 5-27 Link Program - Invoice/Debit Note

Rec	eivables and Payables M	anagemen	t							11	×
Branch		1	Instrument Type			Action		Processing Date			
004-F	LEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL 🔻		Invoice	v		Link Program	¥	January 20, 2020			
Proces	d										
Show Se	arch 🗸										
Invoice	/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number 0	Instrument Type	\$	Buyer 🗘	Supplier \$	Program 0	Issue Date 🗘	Net Amount 🗘	Remarks 🗘	Stale Status 🗘	
	IN001	Invoice		Carrefour	Danone		2020-01-20	\$9.90		N	
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) <	$1 \rightarrow - > \mid$									
Remarks			Program Q Link Program			Apply Undo					
Summa Total Inst			Total Amount								
								Submit	ncel		

The Link Program - Purchase Order screen displays.

Figure 5-28 Link Program - Purchase Order

Branch			Instrument	Туре		Action		Processing Date			
004-	FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL	-	Purchas	e Order	Ŧ	Link Program	*	January 20, 2020	January 20, 2020		
Proce	eed										
Show S	iearch 👻										
Purch	ase Order List										
	PO Number 0	Buyer 🗘	Supplier \$	Program 0	Relationship 🗘	PO Date 0	Promised Shipment Date 🛛 🌣	PO Amount 0	Remarks 0	Stale Status 🗘	
	MAUTO-PO-EDIT1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		N	
	MAUTO-PO-LPROG1	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2020-01-20	2020-03-20	\$1,000.00		Ň	
	MAUTO-PO-EDIT	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2020-01-20	2023-08-27	\$1,000.00	Edit PO	N	
	MAUTO-PO-002	Carrefour	Danone		REL701	2017-01-10	2017-01-10	\$9,900.00	Create PO	N	
Page	1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)	< -∢ 1	► >I								
Remark	5		Program								
			Q Link	Program		Apply	ndo				
Sumn	nary										
fotal In	struments		Total Amou	nt							

- Optional: In the Reference/PO Number column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to link a program for.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the program linking.
- 8. Click Link Program, and select the program to be linked.
- 9. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- **10.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- **11.** Click **Submit** to link the program and send it for authorization.

A link program task is created in the **Free Tasks** under **Instruments** menu, which can be acquired and processed.

5.9 Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to link the Purchase Orders for the invoices.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices for the Link Purchase Orders action:

- On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Link Purchase Orders.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Link Purchase Orders screen displays.

Iranc	h			Instrument Type				Actio	an			Processing Date	
00-	4-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSA	×L *		Invoice		~		Lis	nk Purchase Orders	*		January 20, 2020	
Pro	ceed												
how	Search 👻												
ivo	ice/Dr Note List												
	Reference O Number	Buyer ≎	Supplier 0	Program 0	Issue 0 Date 0	٥	٥	PO 0 Number	Purchase Order © Available	Involce Allocated O Amount	Purchase Order Available Amount Post	0 Remarks ^	Stale Status
כ	MAY23001	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$1,234.00	\$0.00					1234567890123456789012345678901234	Ν
כ	MAUTO-INV-INQ1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00					Remarks	N
	MAUTO-INV-TFACC1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00					Remarks	N
כ	MAUTO-INV-LINK1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00					Remarks	Ν
	MAUTO-INV-CAN1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00					Remarks	N
	MAUTO-INV-ASSI1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00					Remarks	Ν
	MAUTO-INV-TFIFIN1	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00					Remarks	Ν
	MAUTO-INV-RaD2	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00					Remarks	Ν
	MAUTO-INV-LPR	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00					Remarks	Ν
	MAUTO-INV-INQ	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$10,020.00	\$0.00					Remarks	N
age	e 1 of 4 (1-10 of	f 37 items)	< - € 1	2 3 4) X									
ma	rks							_					
				Link Purchase C	Orders			Ap	Undo				
	mary												
tal I	Instruments			Total Amount									

Figure 5-29 Link Purchase Orders

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice to link a purchase order.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the purchase order linking.
- 8. Click Link Purchase Orders, and select the purchase order to be linked.
- 9. Click Apply to make changes in the grid.
- **10.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 11. Click Submit to link the purchase orders and send it for authorization (if applicable).

A link purchase order task is created in the **Free Tasks** under **Instruments** menu, which can be acquired and processed.



5.10 Mark PUA (Payment Under Approval) for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to mark PUA (Payment Under Approval) for the invoices/debit notes.

Payment under Approval is a scenario where the buyer defaults, the import factor may make a payment to the export factor by extension to the seller.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the Mark PUA action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Mark PUA.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Mark PUA for Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Figure 5-30 Mark PUA for Invoice/Debit Note

Branch		h	nstrument Type		Action			Processing	Processing Date		
004-1	LEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL 👻		Invoice	Ŧ	Mari	Ŧ	January	20, 2020			
Proce	ed										
Show Se	earch 🚽										
Invoice	e/Dr Note List										
	Reference Number 0	Instrument Type 🗘	Buyer 0	Supplier 0	Program 0	Issue Date 💲	Net Amount 🗘	Remarks 🗘	Payment Date 🗘	Stale Status 0	
	GP1006	Invoice	Blackstone	Salt	GP Program	2020-01-20	\$1,111.11	assign		N	
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)	$\langle - \langle 1 \rangle \rightarrow \rangle$									
Remarks] [Apply Undo								
Summ Total Ins	ary truments	т	otal Amount								
								Submit	Cancel		

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be marked for PUA.
- 7. Optional: In the Remarks field, enter the remarks for marking invoice/debit note as PUA.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- 10. Click Submit to mark PUA and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.11 Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to raise dispute for the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Raise Dispute** action:



- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Raise Dispute.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Raise Dispute for Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Figure 5-31 Raise Dispute for Invoice/Debit Note

Branc	h	Instrument Type			Action			Processing Dat	e			
004	I-FLEXCUBE-UNI 🔻	Invoice		~	Raise Dis	oute		November 2	, 2022	i	Proceed	
Show	Search 🚽											
Invo	ce/Dr Note List											
	Reference Number 0	Instrument Type 🌣	Buyer 🗘	Supplier 0	Program 0	Issue Date 🗘	Net Amount 0	Remarks 0	Dispute Amount 0	Dispute Code 0	Stale Status 🗢	
	INVTESTEXP0002	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factoring	2022-09-26	\$150,000.00				N	
	INVTESTEXP0004	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factoring	2022-09-26	\$150,000.00				N	
	INVTESTEXP0008	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factoring	2022-09-26	\$150,000.00				N	
	TESTI4	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factoring	2022-09-26	\$10,000.00				N	
	INV011924002	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factoring	2022-10-17	\$100.00				N	
	INVFERRARIEXP0005	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factoring	2022-09-26	\$150,000.00				N	
	INVFERRARIEXP0003	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factoring	2022-09-26	\$150,000.00				N	
	INV011924001	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factoring	2022-10-17	\$100.00				N	
	INVTESTEXP0010	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factoring	2022-09-26	\$150,000.00				N	
	INV-Outward	Invoice	Danone	FERRARI	Ferrari Exp Factoring	2022-10-17	\$590.00	Assignment raised			N	
Page Rema		29 items) < 4	1 2 3 Dispute Ar	► >I mount		Dispute Co	de		Notifying Party			
						Select			Select		•	
Action			Manage 6	Reference Numbe	_					Re	quired	
Sel		•	Message	vererence ivumbe	Q	Apply	Undo					
					~							
Sum	mary											
Total	nstruments		Total Dispu	ute Amount								

- Optional: In the Reference Number column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to raise the dispute for.
- 7. Optional: In the Remarks field, enter the remarks for the disputed amount.
- 8. In the **Dispute Amount** field, enter the disputed amount.
- 9. In the **Dispute Code** field, select the code for which the dispute is raised.
- 10. In the Notifying Party field, select the party to be notified for whom the dispute is raised.
- 11. In the Action field, select the action performed as part of the dispute raised.
- 12. In the **Message Reference Number** field, click the search icon and select the message to be linked to the dispute raised.
- **13.** Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- **14.** If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to raise dispute for the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).



5.12 Reassign Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to reassign the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Re-Assignment** action:

- On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Re-Assignment.
- 2. Click Proceed to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Reassign Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Branch		Instrument Type			Action		Processing Da	te	
004-F	FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL 🔻	Invoice	Ŧ		Re-Assignment	Ŧ	January 20	2020	
Proces	ed								
Show Se	warch 👻								
Invoice	e/Dr Note List								
	Reference Number 0	Instrument Type 🗘	Buyer 0	Supplier 0	Program ≎	Issue Date 🗘	Net Amount 🗘	Remarks 0	Stale Status 🗘
	GP1006	Invoice	Blackstone	Salt	GP Program	2020-01-20	\$1	111.11 assign	N
Page	1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < 4	1 → >							
Remarks	i								
		Apply Und	•						
Summ	arv								
	truments	Total Amount							

Figure 5-32 Reassign Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to be re-assigned.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for re-assigning the invoice/debit note.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes.
- 10. Click Submit to re-assign the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.13 Reject Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to reject the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders.

Only the invoices/debit notes/PO which are raised and not financed can be rejected. A rejection of an instrument is different from cancellation, when rejected, the said status will be captured against the instrument and the same instrument number can be re-uploaded/re-created.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes/purchase orders for the **Reject** action:


- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Reject.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Reject Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Figure 5-33 Reject Invoice/Debit Note

anch		Instrument Type		Action		Pr	ocessing Date		
004	-FLEXCUBE 🔻	Invoice & Dr Note	•	Reject			lovember 9, 2022		Proceed
how s	Search 🚽								
nvoie	ce/Dr Note List								
	Reference Number 🗘	Instrument Type 💲	Buyer 🗘	Supplier 🗘	Program 🗘	Issue Date 🗘	Net Amount 🗘	Remarks 🗘	Stale Status 🗘
	SavMay23	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-11-09	£7,800.00		N
	INVTestFinanceable	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2022-10-17	\$1,000.00		N
	24031415201300001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-11-01	\$2.00	JAN2024_921PS	N
	24031415201300003	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-11-01	\$2.00	JAN2024_921PS	N
	24031415202000002	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-11-01	\$2.00	JAN2024_921PS	N
	24031415202000003	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-11-01	\$2.00	JAN2024_921PS	N
	24031415201700002	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-11-01	\$2.00	JAN2024_921PS	N
	INV061523FCI10	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2024-08-24	\$100.00		Ν
	INV040723001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	This is PROGRAM1	2020-01-20	\$100.00		Ν
	24031114424200005	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2022-11-01	\$2.00	JAN2024_921PS	N
Dage emari	1 of 9 (1-10 of 8	9 items) < 4 1	2 3 4 5 .	9 >>>					
	nary hstruments	Total Rej	ection Amount						

The Reject Purchase Order screen displays.



Branch	ı		Instrument '	Туре		Action			Processing Da	te		
004	-FLEXCUBE	-	Purchase	Order	-	Reject		-	November 9	9, 2022		Proceed
Show	Search 🖕											
Purcl	hase Order List											
	PO Number 🗘	Buyer 🗘		Supplier 🗘	Program 🗘	Relationship 🗘	PO Date 🗘	Promised Shipr	ment Date 🗘	PO Amount 🗘	Remarks 🗘	Stale Status
	PoDet202Sep	Reindee	r Corp	NehNovCust3	reqFinance Po	NehNovCust3Apr23	2018-03-30	2024-09-12		\$3,300.00		Y
	PoLink17Oct1	Reindee	r Corp	NehNovCust3	reqFinance Po	NehNovCust3Apr23	2022-09-20			£2,000.00		Ν
	View1Po02Sep	Reindee	r Corp	NehNovCust3	reqFinance Po	NehNovCust3Apr23	2018-03-30	2024-09-12		\$3,300.00		Y
	POProg1708	XXXXXX	XX XXXX	*****	reqFinance Po	NehNovCust3Apr23	2020-12-01			\$1,000.00		Y
	POProg17081	XXXXXX	XX XXXX	*****	reqFinance Po	NehNovCust3Apr23	2020-12-01			\$1,000.00		Y
	PoLink20Oct2	Reindee	r Corp	NehNovCust3	poFinProg	Reindeer17Mar	2022-09-20			\$1,111.00		Y
	PoAbz20Oct6	Reindee	r Corp	ABZ Solutions	pweo	Reindeer17Mar	2018-03-30	2024-10-31		£1,000.00		Y
	PoAbz20Oct5	Reindee	r Corp	ABZ Solutions	pweo	Reindeer17Mar	2018-03-30	2024-10-31		£2,000.00		Y
	PoAbz20Oct8	Reindee	r Corp	ABZ Solutions	pweo	Reindeer17Mar	2018-03-30	2024-10-01		\$3,000.00		Y
	PoAbz20Oct7	Reindee	r Corp	ABZ Solutions	pweo	Reindeer17Mar	2018-03-30	2024-10-30		£3,000.00		Υ
Page	1 of 31 (1-10 of 30)8 items)	<	345	31 → >						
Remar	ks											
				Apply	Undo							
	mary											
Total I	nstruments			Total Rejectio	n Amount							

Figure 5-34 Reject Purchase Order

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference/PO Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note/PO to be rejected.
- 7. Optional: In the Remarks field, enter the remarks for the reason of rejection.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes.
- 10. Click Submit to reject the invoice/debit note/PO and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.14 Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to resolve dispute on the invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Resolve Dispute** action:

- 1. On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Resolve Dispute.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Resolve Dispute on Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

Branch		Instrument Type		Action		Proc	essing Date		
004	FLEXCUBE-U 🔻	Invoice & Dr Note	Ŧ	Resolve Disp	oute	▼ Ap	ril 29, 2022		Proceed
Show S	earch 🛨								
nvoid	e/Dr Note List								
	Reference Number 💲	Instrument Type 🛛 🌣	Buyer 🗘	Supplier 🗘	Program 🗘	Issue Date 🗘	Net Amount 🗘	Remarks 🗘	Stale Status 🗘
	181003	Invoice	Carrefour	PEGATRON		2021-04-09	£3,500.00		Ν
	VR010	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-09	\$5,000.00	W	Y
	INVDEC1602	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-04-05	\$1,000.00	000380	Y
	INV001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-04-09	\$909.00	Raise Dispute	N
~	DNAN011	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone		2018-01-28	\$5,000.00	Raise Dispute	Y
~	τυ	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone		2021-04-09	\$1,000.00	Raise Dispute	Ν
	17004	Invoice	Carrefour	PEGATRON		2021-04-09	£10,000.00		N
Page	1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 iter	ms) < ∢ 1 → >							
Remark	(5	Apply	Undo						
Sumn Total In	nary istruments								
2									

Figure 5-35 Resolve Dispute on Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to resolve the dispute for.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for the disputed resolution.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click Undo to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to resolve dispute on the invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).

5.15 Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables

This topic describes the systematic instruction to write off the disputed invoices/debit notes.

Perform the following steps post searching the invoices/debit notes for the **Write off Dispute** action:

- On Receivables and Payables Management screen, select the action as Write off Dispute.
- 2. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 3. Specify the value for at least one mandatory field to search the instrument(s).
- 4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Write Off Disputed Invoice/Debit Note screen displays.

:: × **Receivables and Payables Management** Instrument Type Branch Action Processing Date 004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL... * * Write off dispute * Show Search Invoice/Dr Note List MAUTO-INV-ReD1 Invoice Carrefour 2020-01-20 \$10,020.00 Remarks N Danone This is PROGRAM1 MAUTO-INV-WOD1 Invoice Carrefour Danone This is PROGRAM1 2020-01-20 \$10,020.00 Remarks Ν Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) |< ∢ 1 → >| Remark Apply Undo Summary Submit Cancel

Figure 5-36 Write Off Disputed Invoice/Debit Note

- 5. Optional: In the **Reference Number** column, click the link to view the details of the instrument.
- 6. Select the invoice/debit note to write-off the dispute for.
- 7. Optional: In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks for writing-off the disputed amount.
- 8. Click **Apply** to make changes in the grid.
- 9. If required, click **Undo** to revert the applied changes.
- Click Submit to write-off the disputed invoice/debit note and send it for authorization (if applicable).



o Machine Learning

This topic describes the information to train the system for feeding the invoice/PO details.

By using NLP toolkit under Machine Learning, the user can train the system to fetch data from images (pdf or jpg format) of invoice/PO. Invoice engine reads the data extracted from images and creates invoices from the same.

Create Use Case

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create, modify, authorize, and view the use cases to be utilized for machine learning.

Create Annotated File

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an annotated file where the user can insert an invoice/PO image file and tag the labels to extract the values from images.

Model Training

This topic describes the systematic instruction to train the model created by using Annotator.

- Model Management This topic describes the systematic instruction to authorize trained models created form the annotated file.
- Upload Documents
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload the scanned images of the invoice/PO to be auto-fetched by system and create invoice/PO from the same.
- View Transaction Log

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view status-wise processing details of each uploaded documents.

6.1 Create Use Case

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create, modify, authorize, and view the use cases to be utilized for machine learning.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Use Case Definition.

The Use Case Definition screen displays.



- DC

Line Oren Definition

Click Add icon to create a use case. 3.

The Tag Maintenance screen displays.

Figure 6-2 Tag Maintenance

Tag N	Maintenance				: ;;>		
Use Case Name INV1234		Description	Modification Number	Straight Throug	Straight Through Processing		
		Tags for Invoice		● Yes ○	No		
					*		
	Tag Display Sequence 🛛 🗘	Tag Screen Displa	ay ≎ Tag Name	Annotation Tag	Default Value		
~	1	Invoice Amoun	it InnovAmt	Y			
	2	Invoice Numbe	r InnovNum	N			
Page	1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)	< <u>1</u> ► >I					

- In the Use Case Name field, enter name of the use case to be defined. 4.
- In the **Description** field, enter the description of the use case. 5.
- In the Straight Through Processing option, select Yes in case if the use case should be 6. auto-processed without user intervention. Else, select No.
- 7. Click Add icon to add a row for tag information.
- Double click on the row in table edit the tag details. 8.
- Select the row and then click **Remove** icon to delete the row. 9.
- 10. Click Save to create the use case and send it for authorization.

6.2 Create Annotated File

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create an annotated file where the user can insert an invoice/PO image file and tag the labels to extract the values from images.

By using this sub-menu, the user can create the annotated file.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Annotator.

The **Annotator** screen displays.

Annotator						נ ר
Action Type	Source File Definitio	on		Document Type		
 Create New Annotated File 	Source File:	Source file name	Select File	Select	•	Get Labels
O Edit Created Annotated File	Annotated File:	Annotated File Name	Select File	Annotated File Name: Source file name		Create Training File
Original File		Text Form			Annotations	
					Tag Name	Tag Value
					No data to display.	
		Document co	inverted to text will			
Document will appear her	e		played here			

Figure 6-3 Annotator

- 3. In the Action Type, select the Create New Annotated File option.
- 4. In the Source File, click Select File and then select the invoice/PO image file.
- 5. In the **Document Type** list, select the created use case.
- Click Get Labels to populate the tag names in the Annotations box.
 The Annotator Select Annotation Label screen displays.

Figure 6-4 Annotator - Select Annotation Label

Annotator					1.
Action Type Source File Definiti	on	Select Annotation Label	Гуре		
Create New Annotated File Source File:	INV_6_GBP.jpg	Amount	e Purcha	ise Order 🗸	Get Labels
O Edit Created Annotated File Annotated File:	Annotated File Name	Buyer Id	l File Nan	ne:	Create Training File
		Buyer Name	P.jpg		
riginal File	Text Form	Currency	7 B	Annotations	
ABCINC	ABC INC 7324 St Paul St.,	Discount Amount		Tag Name	Tag Value
7224 8 204 5.4 New Or, 27 3056 New 264 5 182 050 Emile infrauel Intern.com	New City,NY 10956 Phone 166181986 Email mhassel@msn.com	Discount Percentage		Amount	
BILL TO	BILL TO Buyer 2003 ABC AUTO PONO 8586)R3G 9126 PO DATE 2011/10/22	Net Po Amount		Buyer Id	
Involution Ministration Alex Auto PMORE DATE 2011/09/23 Alex Auto PO NO. 856/86/1 9126 PR calk Dr., PO NO. 856/86/1 Grand Mark, ME GBIO1 DO DATE 2011/09/22	INVOICE NO. MH748PL INVOICE DATE Grand Island, NE 68801 DUE DATE 2011/10/26	PO Date		Buyer Name	
Pione 48-20-930 Email-divect@live.com Tittele Disclamation PRODUCTID LIMIT.COST QUANTITY AMOUNT	Phone 943720930 Email daveed@live.com ITEM# DESCRIPTION	PreAccepted Flag		Currency	
1 Air Conditioners 00440 256.52 4 1025.08	QUANTITY AMOUNT 1026.08 PRODUCT TD CKX44D			Discount Amount	
Sub Total 1095.08 Discourt 5854 % 400.67	UNIT COST 256.52 Sub Total 1026.08 Discount 58.54	% 600.67		Discount Percentage	
VAT 89.67 % 920.09 Total Amount GBP 1345.5	% 920.09 GBP 1345.5			Net Po Amount	

- In the Text Form box, highlight the value and right click to select the annotation label (tag name).
- 8. Click Create Training File to create the annotated file



6.3 Model Training

This topic describes the systematic instruction to train the model created by using Annotator.

The user can have only one active trained model at a time.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Model Training.

The Model Training screen displays.

Figure 6-5 Model Training

Model Training				11
Model Type NLP(NER) O Document Classification				
	Use Case Name Training Corpus Path Run Reference	1	Ţ.	
	Over All	recision 0 o data to display. Precision 0	Recall O	F1-Score ≎
No data to display	No data to display.	Precision 🗸	Kecali 🗸	FI-SCOR V
				Train Model Save Mor

- 3. In the User Case Name list, select any one of the created use case.
- Click Train Model to generate the reference number of the trained model. The Model Training - Trained Model screen displays.



Model Training					::>
Model Type NLP(NER) O Document Classification					
12	Use Case	Name Cor	porate Invoice	•	
10	Training Corpu Run Refe	s Path rrence UcrVo	ixsT48		
08	Over All	Precision	0	Recall 0	F1-Score 🗘
00		0.9355		0.956	0.9457
0.4	Tag Name 🗘		Precision 0	Recall 🗘	F1-Score 0
02	Amount		0.8947	0.8947	0.8947
	Buyer Code		1	1	1
0.0	Buyer Name		0.8947	1	0.9444
- precision - recall - fiscore	Invoice No.		1	1	1 Train Model Save Mod
					Mare anni Mare a

5. Click **Save Model** to save the trained model to be utilized as an active model.



6.4 Model Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to authorize trained models created form the annotated file.

By using this screen, the user can set an active annotated model to be utilized by machine learning engine.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click NLP Tool Kit.
- 2. Under NLP Tool Kit, click Model Management.

The **Model Management** screen displays.

x + 0				8 <u>=</u> 88
Usecase Name: chqr	Usecase Name: Document_Classification	Usecase Name: corpPOOBDX	Usecase Name: corpinv	
Mod No 2 N	Mod No 2 Y	Mod No 2 N	Mod No 11 N	
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	D Authorized Den 2	🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 11	
Usecase Name: corppo	Usecase Name: corpInvOBDX			
Mod No 8 N	Mod No 10 N			
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 8	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 10			

Figure 6-7 Model Management

- 3. Click **Options** icon and then perform the following steps to modify, audit, authorize, or remove a use case:
 - Click Authorize to authorize the closed records. The Model Management - Authorize screen displays.

Figure 6-8 Model Management - Authorize

Done By RACHUNATHM Done By RACHUNATHM Done On 16/9/2022 Done On 16/9/2022 Record Status Open Record Status Open		
Done By RAGHUNATHM Done By RAGHUNATHM Done On 16/9/2022 Done On 16/9/2022 Record Status Open Record Status Open		
Done On 16/9/2022 Done On 16/9/2022 Record Status Open Percord Status Open	Compare	•
Once Auth Yes View Once Auth Yes View	View	

- Perform the following steps to authorize the open records.
 - Click Unlock and then select the required row under Active column.
 The Model Management Unlock screen displays.



Figure 6-9 Model Management - Unlock

e Case Name rpinv			NER	Model Type NER					
Run Reference	Training Date	Precision	Recall	F1 score	Active				
VOSRxgtfx	06/11/2019	0.986	0.977	0.981		Tag Parameters			
BgRfnFv95	06/11/2019	0.986	0.977	0.981		Tag Parameters			
ePgOkL6Hn	06/11/2019	0.986	0.977	0.981		Tag Parameters			
3uianqo3lv	13/04/2021	1	0.8	0.889		Tag Parameters			
3Eq5Hjoa1J	13/04/2021	1	1	1		Tag Parameters			
Page 1 of 2 (1	-5 of 7 items) < 4 1	2 · >							

- Click **Save** to send the record for authorization.
- Click **View** to view the model and click **Tag Parameters** to view the tag parameter details.

The Tag Parameters screen displays.

Figure 6-10 Tag Parameters

lodel Name	Model Type	Run	Reference
orpinv	NER	ePg(OkL6Hn
Tag Name 🗘	Precision 🗘	Recall 🗘	F1 Score 🗘
amount	1	0.938	0.968
buyerCode	1	0.938	0.968
buyerName	1	1	1
currency	1	1	1
discPct	1	1	1

• Click **Delete** to remove the row and then, click **Proceed**.

6.5 Upload Documents

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload the scanned images of the invoice/PO to be auto-fetched by system and create invoice/PO from the same.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Operation.
- 2. Under Operation, click Document Upload.

The Document Upload screen displays.



Document Type	Uploa
l here for reference	

Figure 6-11 Document Upload

3. Click **Select File** and choose the invoice/PO image to be uploaded.

The **Document Upload** screen displays.

Figure 6-12 Document Upload

riginal Document ABC 7324 New Phor	CINC		Uploa
Driginal Document ABC 7324 New Phor			Uploa
Driginal Document ABC 7324 New Phor			
7324 New Phor			
7324 New Phor			
New Phor			
New Phor	4 St Paul St.,		
	v City,NY 10956		
Ema	ne- 166-181-98	6	
	ail- mhassel@m	isn.com	
BUL TO			
BILL TO		MH748PL	
Buyer- 2003	IVOICE NO.		

- 4. In the **Document Type** list, select any of the following:
 - Corporate Invoice
 - Corporate Purchase Order
- 5. Click Upload to initiate the invoice/PO data upload in the system as per active model.

6.6 View Transaction Log

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view status-wise processing details of each uploaded documents.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Machine Learning. Under Machine Learning, click Operation.
- 2. Under Operation, click Transaction Log.

The Transaction Log screen displays.

Document Typ	e	Status Fro	m Date	To Date			
	•		Ē		Ē	G	
Document Id	Tag Value(s) 🗘	Document Type 🗘	Model Reference 🗘	Processing Date \$	Status 0	Failure Reason 🗘	Training Required 🗘
9609	•+	corppo-Corporate Purchase Order	CXzeatkvSf	13/04/2021	PROCESSED		Ν
9608	•+	corppo-Corporate Purchase Order		13/04/2021			
9606	•+	corpinv-Corporate Invoice	3Eq5Hjoa1J	13/04/2021	PROCESSED		Ν
9605	•+	corpinv-Corporate Invoice		13/04/2021	ERROR	Unable to complete File Processing	Υ
9603	•+	corpinv-Corporate Invoice		13/04/2021	ERROR	Unable to complete File Processing	Y
9602	•+	corpinv-Corporate Invoice	3uiango3lv	13/04/2021	PROCESSED		N

Figure 6-13 Transaction Log

- 3. In the **Document Type** list, select the Corporate Invoice/Purchase Order.
- 4. In the Status list, select the current status of the document to filter the data.
- 5. Click **Refresh** icon to reload the tabular data.



7 Dynamic Discount Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create discount rate rules on behalf of supplier or buyer and link them to instruments such as invoices and debit notes.

Buyer or Supplier are entitled to early payment discount if the payment is made before invoice due date. Newly created records take effect once authorized.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

Dynamic Discount

1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Dynamic Discount Management.

The Dynamic Discount step in the Dynamic Discount Management screen displays.

Figure 7-1 Dynamic Discount

	0			2		3	
	Dynamic Discount			Receivables Link	age	Summary	
iscount Rule Description		Requestor Party Role		Buyer		Relationship	
		Buyer	-	Carre		REL701	Q
	Required						
ounter Party Role		Supplier		Effectiv		Expiry Date	
upplier		Danone 000381	Q	June	1, 2023	July 1, 2023	Ē
iscount Type		Currency					
Tenor Based Discount	-	USD	•				
strument Amount From		Instrument Amount To		Min Te	nor	Max Tenor	
	\$100.00	\$1	0,000.00	9	~ ^	21 ~	^
ito Applicable		Applicability Basis					
		Pay by Date	•				
Elapsed Tenor From 0	Elapsed Tenor To 🛛 🗘	Sliding scale applicable	;	Discount Rate 0	Upper Discount Rate Threshold 0	Lower Discount Rate Threshold 0	Action 0
1	10			7			1 1

2. Specify the fields on Dynamic Discount step to create a discounting rule.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-1 Dynamic Discount - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Discount Rule Description	Specify a description for the discount rule.
	This field cannot be modified once authorized.



Field Name	Description
Requestor Party Role	Select role of the requestor party as buyer or supplier.
Buyer	Click the search icon and select the buyer party.
	This field is displayed only if Requestor Party Role is selected as Buyer .
Supplier	Click the search icon and select the supplier party.
	This field is displayed only if Requestor Party Role is selected as Supplier .
Relationship	Click the search icon and select the relationship code of the requestor party.
Counter Party Role	Counterparty is auto-populated based on selected requestor party role.
Buyer	Click the search icon and select the counterparty.
	This field is displayed is auto-populated based on selected requestor party role.
Supplier	Click the search icon and select the counterparty.
	This field is displayed is auto-populated based on selected requestor party role.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the discount template takes effect.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date till when the discount template can be used.
Discount Type	Select whether the discount should be fixed or tenor based.
Discount Rate	Specify the rate of discount. This field is displayed only when 'Fixed Discount' is selected as the discount type.
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument to apply the discount rule to.
Instrument Amount From	Specify the starting amount of the range for the instrument. The discount rate is applied to those instruments whose amounts are greater than or equal to the specified amount.
Instrument Amount To	Specify the ending amount of the range for the instrument. The discount rate is applied to those instruments whose amounts are less than or equal to the specified amount.
Min Tenor	Specify the minimum tenor for the instrument.
Max Tenor	Specify the maximum tenor for the instrument.
Auto Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if the discount rule should be applied automatically to eligible instruments, once created and authorized.
Applicability Basis	 Select the basis for applicability of the discount rule. The options are: Pay by Date Fixed Payment Date Both This field is editable only if the Auto Applicable toggle is disabled.

 Table 7-1
 (Cont.) Dynamic Discount - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Auto Applicable Basis	 Select the basis for auto-applicability of the discount rule. The options are: Pay by Date Fixed Payment Date This field is editable only if the Auto Applicable toggle is enabled.
Early Payment Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date for early payment. This field is displayed only when value for 'Auto Applicable Basis' is selected as 'Fixed Payment Date'.
Grid	This grid is displayed only if the selected discount type is 'Tenor Based Discount'.
Add	Click Add icon to add the tenors and their respective discounts.
Elapsed Tenor From	Select the number of days from the start of the tenor after which the discount offer should be applicable.
Elapsed Tenor To	Select the number of days from the start of the tenor up to which the discount offer should be applicable.
Sliding scale applicable	Switch this toggle ON, to enable a sliding discount rate. Specify the upper and lower discount rate thresholds if this toggle is enabled.
Discount Rate	Specify the discount percentage. This column is displayed only if the Sliding scale applicable toggle is disabled.
Upper Discount Rate Threshold	Specify the upper discount percentage applicable for the sliding rate.
Lower Discount Rate Threshold	Specify the lower discount percentage applicable for the sliding scale.
Action	 Displays the following options to edit or delete the tenor record. Click Edit to edit a row.
	Click Delete to remove a row.

Table 7-1 (Cont.) Dynamic Discount - Field Description

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the **Dynamic Discount** step.
 - Click Next to go to the Receivables Linkage step.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the creation of the discounting rule.

Receivables Linkage

This step displays a list of instruments that are eligible for discount rule linking.

4. Click Next on Dynamic Discount step.

The Receivables Linkage step displays.



			0			(3)
Dynamic Discount		Rec	eivables Linkage			Summary
Discount Rule Description	Requestor Party Role		Counter Party		Relationship	
Discount for Carrefour	Carrefour		Danone		REL701	
ffective Date	Expiry Date		Discount Type		Auto Applica	ble
023-06-01	2023-07-01		TENOR_BASED)	N	
pplicability Basis						
PAY_BY_DATE						
eference Number	Program		Payment Status			
		Q	Select	•		
late Reference Basis	Date Range		Currency		Amount Ref	erence Basis
Select 👻	₩↔	iii i	USD	*	Select	•
Amount From	Amount To					
Search Reset						
	Currency 0	Receivables Amount 🛛 🗘		Issue Date 🗘	Due Date 🛛 🗘	Outstanding Amt 🗘
Reference Number 0			200.00	2020-01-20	2020-01-29	20
	USD					1,23
03INV2004	USD		1,234.00	2020-01-20	2020-01-30	1,20
Image: 300 state 03INV2004 Image: 300 state MAY23001				2020-01-20 2020-01-20	2020-01-30 2020-01-29	20
O3INV2004 MAY25001 O2INV2004	USD USD					
Image: Control of the second	USD USD					
O3INV2004 MAV25001 O2INV2004	USD USD					

Figure 7-2 Receivables Linkage

5. Specify the fields on **Receivables Linkage** step.

Note: The fields marked as Required are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-2 Receivables Linkage - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Discount Rule Description	Displays the description of the discount rule being created.
Requestor Party	Displays the name of the requestor party.
Counter Party	Displays the name of the counter party.
Relationship	Displays the relationship code associated with the requestor and counter parties.
Effective Date	Displays the date from when the discount rule is effective.
Expiry Date	Displays the date up to which the discount rule is effective.
Discount Type	Displays the type of the discount, whether fixed or tenor based.
Auto Applicable	Displays ${\bf Y}$ if the discount rule is to be applied automatically, and ${\bf N}$ otherwise.
Applicability Basis	Displays the basis of discount applicability, if Auto Applicable is N.
Auto Applicable Basis	Displays the basis of discount applicability, if Auto Applicable is Y.
Search fields	This section displays various fields to search for instruments like invoices and debit notes, to link to the discount rule.
Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number to search for instruments.

Field Name	Description
Program	Click the search icon and select the program to search for instruments.
Payment Status	Select the payment status to search for instruments.
Date Reference Basis	Select the date reference basis to search for instruments based on a specific date, such as date of creation of the instrument, or due date, and so on.
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates for the date range search.
Currency	Select the currency to search for instruments.
Amount Reference Basis	Select the amount reference basis to search for instruments based on a specific amount, such as acceptance amount, financeable amount.
Amount From	Specify the lower limit for the amount range search.
Amount To	Specify the upper limit for the amount range search.

 Table 7-2
 (Cont.) Receivables Linkage - Field Description

 Once you specify the search criteria, Click Search to search the receivables records. The list of receivables records displays.

Field Name	Description
Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the instrument. This is a hyperlink which when clicked displays the details of the instrument.
Currency	Displays the currency of the instrument.
Receivables Amount	Displays the instrument amount.
Issue Date	Displays the date of issue of the instrument.
Due Date	Displays the due date of the instrument.
Outstanding Amount	Displays the amount which is yet to be paid.
Total Instruments	Displays the total number of instruments selected, for linking the discount rule to.
Total Amount	Displays the total outstanding amount of the selected instruments.

- 7. Select the receivables record to link the discount rule to.
- 8. Perform any of the below action from the Receivables Linkage step.
 - Click Next to go to the Summary step.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Dynamic Discount** step.

Summary

9. Click next on Receivables Linkage step.

The **Summary** screen displays.



Figure 7-3 Summary

Dynamic Discount Man	agement						;: ×
	0			0		3	
	amic Discount		Receival	bles Linkage		Summa	V
Discount Rule Description		uestor Party		Counter Party		elationship	
DD1	Car	refour		Danone	F	EL701	
Effective Date	Exp	iry Date		Discount Type	A	uto Applicable	
2023-06-01	202	23-07-01		TENOR_BASED	٨	1	
Applicability Basis							
PAY_BY_DATE							
Reference Number 0	Relationship \$	Payment Status 🗘	Currency 0	Receivables Amount	Issue Date 🗘	Due Date 🗘	Outstanding Amt 0
03INV2004	REL701	UNPAID	USD	200.00	2020-01-20	2020-01-29	200.00
02INV2004	REL701	UNPAID	USD	200.00	2020-01-20	2020-01-29	200.00
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) K ∢ 1 > >						Submit Back

Table 7-4 Summary - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Discount Rule Description	Displays the description of the discount rule being created.
Requestor Party	Displays the name of the requestor party.
Counter Party	Displays the name of the counter party.
Relationship	Displays the relationship code associated with the requestor and counter parties.
Effective Date	Displays the date from when the discount rule is effective.
Expiry Date	Displays the date up to which the discount rule is effective.
Discount Type	Displays the type of the discount, whether fixed or tenor based.
Auto Applicable	Displays ${\bf Y}$ if the discount rule is to be applied automatically, and ${\bf N}$ otherwise.
Applicability Basis	Displays the basis of discount applicability, if Auto Applicable is ${f N}.$
Auto Applicable Basis	Displays the basis of discount applicability, if Auto Applicable is Y.
Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the instrument. This is a hyperlink which when clicked displays the details of the instrument.
Relationship	Displays the relationship associated with the parties involved.
Payment Status	Displays the payment status of the instrument.
Currency	Displays the currency of the instrument.
Receivables Amount	Displays the instrument amount.
Issue Date	Displays the date of issue of the instrument.
Due Date	Displays the due date of the instrument.
Outstanding Amount	Displays the amount which is yet to be paid.

- **10.** Review the details of the discount rule being created and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click **Submit** to save the discount details and submit it for authorization.
 - Click **Back** to go to the **Receivables Linkage** screen.

8 Manual Allocation

This topic describes the systematic instruction to allocate payments in virtual accounts, invoice, or finance.

Only payments that are unallocated or partially allocated with the 'Allocation Required' flag set to "Y" in the payment records can be manually allocated from this screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Manual Allocation.

The Manual Allocation screen displays.

Manual Allocation					
Branch	Action		Processing Date		
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL •	Allocate	•	January 20, 2020	Proceed	
Payment Reference Number	Payment Mode		Debit-Credit Indicator	Payment Party	
	Select	-	Select	▼ Search	Q
Counter Party	Beneficiary		Account Owner	Remitter Account Number	
Search Q	Search	Q	Search	2 Search	Q
Credit Account Number	Payment Towards		Recon Status	Allocation Status	
Search Q	Virtual Account	•	Select	Unallocated ×	
Amount Reference	Currency		Amount From	Amount To	
Select 👻	Select	Ŧ			
Date Reference Basis	Date From		Date To		
Select 🔹					

Figure 8-1 Manual Allocation

- 2. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which payment allocation needs to be done. By default, branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- In the Action list, select the action as Allocate or De-Allocate for allocation or deallocation of the payment respectively.
- 4. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search payment record(s).

The Manual Allocation - Search screen displays.



Figure 8-2 Manual Allocation - Search

Manual Alloca	ation						
Branch		Action		Processing Date			
004-FLEXCUBE-UN	IVERSAL 🔻	Allocate	-	January 20, 2020		Proceed	
Payment Reference Num	ber	Payment Mode		Debit-Credit Indicator		Payment Party	
		Select	•	Select	•	Search	Q
Counter Party		Beneficiary		Account Owner		Remitter Account Number	tr.
Search	Q	Search	Q	Search	Q	Search	Q
Credit Account Number		Payment Towards		Recon Status		Allocation Status	
Search	Q	Virtual Account	•	Select		Unallocated ×	
Amount Reference		Currency		Amount From		Amount To	
Select	•	Select	~				
Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To			
Select	•						

5. Specify the fields on Manual Allocation screen.

✓ Note: The fields marked as Required are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description			
Payment Reference Number	Specify the payment reference number to be searched.			
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment to search the payment by.			
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the payment is for credit or debit.			
Payment Party	Click the Search icon and select the party making the payment.			
Counter Party	Click the Search icon and select the counter-party for the payment.			
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.			
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.			
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter's account number used for the payment.			
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account of the beneficiary.			
Payment Towards	 Select the entity towards which the payment has been initiated: None Finance Invoice Virtual Account 			
Recon Status	Select the current recon status of the payment.			
Allocation Status	Select the allocation status for reconciliation of the payment.			
Amount Reference	Select the value to specify the reference for amount criteria.			
Currency	Select the currency of the amount.			
Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.			
Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.			

Table 8-1 Manual Allocation - Field Description



Field	Description
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the starting-range of the payment/ value date.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the range-ending of the payment/ value date.

Table 8-1 (Cont.) Manual Allocation - Field Description

6. Click Search to view the payment records.

The List of Payments section displays.

Figure 8-3 List of Payments

		0 —						
st of I	Payments	Allocation				Summary		
	Payment Ref No 🗘	Debit-Credit Indicator 0	Payment Party 🗘	Value Date 🗘	Unallocated Payment Amt	Amt to be Allocated 🗘	Allocation Basis 0	Allocation Details 0
~	AUTPAY17	С	Carrefour	2020-01-20	USD 10,000.00		Select 💌	
	AUTPAY16	с	Carrefour	2020-01-20	USD 5,000.00		Select Account Based	
Z	nehadcbjo284337121	D	PIRAEUS BANK	2020-01-20	GBP 1,500.00		Attribute Based	
	IMAY000035	c	VBUYER	2020-01-20	USD 1,200.00		Select	
	IMAY000036	с	VBUYER	2020-01-20	USD 800.00		Select	
age	1	of 1 (1-5 of 5 items)	< 1 → >					

Based on the option selected from the Action list, perform the following steps: If Allocate option is selected:

- Select the payment record and then under the Allocation Basis column, select the value 7. to specify whether the allocation needs to be done based on account or attribute.
- In the Amt to be Allocated column, enter the amount to allocate. 8.
- In the Allocation Details column, click the Rule Details link to specify the allocation 9. details.

The Allocation Details screen displays.

Figure 8-4 Allocation Details Allocation Details Amt to be Allocated Allocation Basis USD 4,588.00 Attribute Action \$ Allocation Attribute 🗘 Virtual Account Amount Allocated 🗘 Percentage 🗘 USD 455.13 1 Counterparty Id × 9.92 Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< ∢ 1 → >| Save Close



×

+

- **10.** Perform the following steps in the **Allocation Details** pop-up screen.
 - a. Click Add icon to add a row for a virtual account and double click in each field of the row to add/edit the details.
 - **b.** In the **Allocation Attribute** field, select the attribute to allocate the virtual account for. This field is displayed only for attribute based allocation selection.
 - c. In the Virtual Account field, click the Search icon to fetch and then select the virtual account to be allocated. This fields is displayed only for account based allocation selection.
 - d. In the **Amount Allocated** field, enter the amount to be allocated to the selected virtual account.

The **Percentage** field is auto-calculated based on total amount to be allocated.

e. In the Percentage field, enter the percentage of the amount being allocated.

The Amount Allocated field is auto-calculated based on total amount to be allocated.

- f. If required, repeat the above steps to add more rows.
- g. Click Delete icon to remove a row or Edit icon () to modify the allocation details.
- h. Click Save to save the allocation details.
- 11. Click **Proceed** to view the allocation summary.

The Allocation Summary section displays.

Figure 8-5 Allocation Summary

External Payment Ref No 🗘	Payment Party 0	Counter Party 🛛 🗘	Beneficiary 🗘	Payment Amount 🛛 🗘	Amt to be Allocated 🛛 🗘
▼AUTOMATION_ONLY_001	Carrefour	Danone	Danone	GBP 10,000.00	GBP 1,000.00
Virtual Account	Amount Allocated 🛛 🗘	Per	rcentage 🗘		
10077	GBP 1,000.00	100	D		
▼AUTOMATION_ONLY_002	Carrefour	Danone	Danone	GBP 10,000.00	GBP 1,000.00
Virtual Account	Amount Allocated 0	Per	rcentage 🗘		
10076	GBP 1,000.00	100	0		
					Back Submit

- 12. If required, click Expand All to view allocation details or Collapse All to hide the same.
- **13**. Click **Submit** to send the record(s) for authorization.

If De-Allocate option is selected:

- 14. On List of Payments section, select the payment to be de-allocated.
- 15. Click Proceed.

The Confirmation message for de-allocation displays.

16. Click Confirm.

The status of the transaction message displays.

9 Manual Reconciliation

This topic describes the information to manually 'Reconcile' or 'De Reconcile' the payments/ credit notes against invoices in case of exceptions in the auto recon process.

In Manual Reconciliation, the back-office user can search and reconcile records basis on invoice related attributes, or payment related attributes depending upon the selected reconciliation category. From the search result, user can choose how to reconcile the data i.e. 'One Invoice to Many Payments' or 'Many Invoice to One Payment', and so on.

Similarly, user can de-reconcile any record that was reconciled manually or automatically. This is useful to correct the reconciliation, incorrectly done manually or by automatic rule engine.

The user can select a value from the list for the field 'Reconciled by'. Based on the value selected, the grid below will enable/disable 'Invoices' and/or 'Payments' row post selection.

Search

This topic describes the information to search the transactions for performing the manual reconciliation differs as per the recon category.

Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to reconcile.

• De-Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to de-reconcile.

9.1 Search

This topic describes the information to search the transactions for performing the manual reconciliation differs as per the recon category.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.

9.1.1 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes Recon

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search the invoices/payments to reconcile or de-reconcile.

1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Manual Recon.

The Manual Recon screen displays.



Figure 9-1 Manual Recon

Manual Recon				;
Action	Recon Category	Branch	Processing Date	
De Reconcile 🔹	Expected Cashflow to Payment 🔹	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	April 29, 2022	Proceed

- 2. In the Action field, select the action to be performed as Reconcile or De Reconcile.
- 3. In the Recon Category list, select the category as Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/ Credit Notes.
- 4. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- 5. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

The Manual Recon - Search section displays.

on	Recon Category	Branch	Processing Date	
oncile 🔹	Invoice/Debit Notes to Paymen 🔹	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	October 17, 2022	Proceed
nvoice - Payments/Credit Notes Se	arch			
oices				
ayer	Supplier	Invoice Number	Invoice Currency	
Search Q	Search Q		Select	•
Hide Advance Search				
ate Reference Basis	Date From	Date To	Relationship	
Select 🔹	Ē	Ē		Q
rogram	Amount Reference Basis	Amount From	Amount To	
Q	Select 👻			
ccount Number				
Search Q				
Staten				
ayments and Credit Notes Search				
ayments				
ayment Number	Date Reference Basis	Date From	Date To	
	Select 👻	Ē		ш
ayment Party	Beneficiary Id	Payment Type	Remarks	
Search Q	Search Q	Select 👻		
Hide Advance Search	Provent Marcha	Debit-Credit Indicator	Remitter Account Number	
Counter Party	Payment Mode			
Search Q	Select 👻	Select 💌	Search	Q
Credit Account Number	Payment Currency	Amount From	Amount To	
Search Q	Select 👻			
account Owner	Relationship	Program	Payment Towards	
	Q	Q	Select	•
Search Q	3	q	Select	
ndirect Payment				
Select 👻				
redit Notes				
redit Notes Tredit Note Number	Buyer	Supplier	Remarks	
	Buyer Search Q	Supplier Search Q	Remarks	
			Remarks	
Fredit Note Number			Remarks	
Tredit Note Number	Search Q	Search Q		Q
redit Note Number Hide Advance Search Jurrency	Search Q	Search Q		Q
redit Note Number Hide Advance Search Lurrency Select	Search Q Amount From	Search Q Amount To	Relationship	Q
Hide Advance Search Wrrency Select Cate Reference Basis Select	Amount From	Search Q Amount To Date To	Relationship	
Ide Advance Search Currency Select Jate Reference Basis	Amount From	Search Q Amount To Date To	Relationship	

Figure 9-2 Manual Recon - Search



6. Specify the fields on Manual Recon - Search screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 9-1 Manual Recon - Field Description

Field	Description
Reconcile Method	Specify whether the reconciliation was done by using 'Auto' or 'Manual' method. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconciliation Reference No	Click the Search icon to select the reconciliation reference number. This field is mandatory and displayed for only 'Manual' de- reconciliation method.
Reconcile Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify start date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Reconcile Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify end date of range within which record was reconciled. This field is displayed only when 'Action' is selected as 'De Reconcile'.
Invoices	Displays the following fields under the Invoices section.
Buyer	Click the Search icon to search buyer mentioned in the invoice.
Supplier	Click the Search icon to search supplier by whom invoice is generated.
Invoice Number	Specify the specific internal invoice reference number to search.
Invoice Currency	Specify the currency selected for Invoice.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon to specify the start date of range for selected date reference basis.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon to specify the end date of range for selected date reference basis.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Program	Click the Search icon to select the program linked with the invoice. This field is applicable to only OBSCF system.
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the amount range as base invoice amount or net invoice amount.
Amount From	Specify the lowest amount of the range.
Amount To	Specify the highest amount of the range.
Account Number	Click the Search icon to select the account number. This field is enabled only after selecting supplier.
Payments	Displays the following fields under the Payments section.
Payment Number	Specify the unique reference number generated while making a payment.



Field	Description
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to select the party who made the payment.
Beneficiary Id	Click the Search icon to select the beneficiary id or name who received the payment. In case if supplier is selected in the 'Invoice' search parameter; then the same gets auto-populated here.
Payment Type	Select the option that the payment is to be made towards.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to select the counterparty.
Payment Mode	Select the mode by using which payment was done. For example: Account Transfer, NEFT etc.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the transaction is of debit or credit type.
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter account of the transaction.
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account credited with the amount.
Payment Currency	Select the currency in which payment is done.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the payment range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the payment range.
Account Owner	Click the Search icon and select the owner of the account.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Program	Click the Search icon to select the linked program. This field is applicable only to the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Payment Towards	Select what the payment has been made towards.
Indirect Payment	Select whether any indirect payment is made.
Credit Notes	Displays the following fields under the Credit Notes section.
Credit Note Number	Specify the unique reference number generated for the credit note.
Buyer	Click the Search icon to search buyer mentioned in the credit note.
Supplier	Click the Search icon to search supplier by whom credit note is generated.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the transaction.
Currency	Specify the currency selected for credit note.
Amount From	Select the minimum amount of the credit note range.
Amount To	Select the maximum amount of the credit note range.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship code used in the transaction.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as payment date or value date.
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the start of the date-range.
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the end of the date-range.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) Manual Recon - Field Description



Field	Description
Program	Click the Search icon to select the linked program. This field is applicable only to the Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Indirect Payment	Select whether any indirect payment is made.

- 7. Optional: Click **Reset** clear the selected values.
- 8. Click Search to view the result.

9.2 Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to reconcile.

1. On Manual Recon screen, specify the required details and click Search.

The **Reconciliation** screen displays with the invoices/debit notes and payments/credit notes are populated in the grid. In case, multiple unreconciled invoices/debit notes and/or payments/credit notes will be populated.

Action Recon Category					ategory				Bran	ch		Proc	essing Date			
Recor	ncile	•		Expe	cted Cashi	low to F	ayme	yment ▼ 004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B ▼					1 29, 2022		Proceed	
▼ Ex	pected Cashflo	w Payment Se	earch													
leconcil	e By		R	1 —Reconcilation								(2) Allocation	1			
Select	ed Cashflow	Required														
٥	Corporate 🗘	Counter Party	0	Corporate Re	No 0	Туре	0	Unreconciled Amt	: O P	ayment Ref No 🗘		Amt to be Reconciled(Ex	o Ccy) ≎	Amt to be Reconci	led(Pay Ccy)	0
	Carrefour	Danone		MARCAREC	A10035	I.			\$0.19							
	Carrefour	Danone		MARCAREQ	A10035	I.		\$1,700,0	00.00							
	Carrefour	Danone		MARCAREC	A10035	I.		\$1,700,0	00.00							
Page	1 of 6 (1-4	of 23 items)	<	€ 1 2	3 4 5	6 1	• >	1								
Payme	nts															
٥	Payment Ref No	٥	Paymer Party	nt 🗘	Counter Party	٥	Unre Amt	conciled \Diamond	Dr/Cr ≎	Corporate Ref No		to be onciled(Pay Ccy)	Amt to be Reconciled	(Exp Ccy)	Rule Details	0
	NOVSUNPAYOO	4	Danon	ne	Carrefour			\$100,001.00	С						Details	
	MARpayrefCtes	laSAV1003083	Danon	ne	Carrefour			\$100,001.00	С						Details	
	NOVSUNPAYOO	3	Danon	ne	Carrefour			\$100,001.00	С						Details	
	NOVSUNPAYOO	5	Danon	ne	Carrefour			\$99,251.00	С						Details	

Figure 9-3 Reconciliation

- 2. In the **Reconcile By** field, select any of the following:
 - One Invoice to Many Payment/Credit Notes To reconcile single invoice from multiple payments/credit notes.
 - Many Invoice to One Payment/Credit Note To reconcile multiple invoices from single payment/credit note.



For One Invoice to Many Payment/Credit Notes:

3. In the Invoices/Debit Notes section, select the invoice/debit note to reconcile.

The One Invoice to Many Payment/Credit Notes option selected.

				Reco	ncilation									,	Allocatio	n				
Reconci	le By																			
One	nvoice to Many Pa	ayme	•																	
nvoic	es																			
0	Buyer 0	Supplie	er O	Invoice Nur	nber 0	Outstand	ling Amt 🗘	Inv D	ue Date ≎ Pa	yme	nt/Credit Note Nurr	iber 0	Amt to	be Reconciled	(Inv Ccy)	0	Amt to be Reconciled	[Pay / C	r Note Ccy)	٥
~	Reindeer Corp	ABZ S	olutions	InvDet4De	ec1		£100.00	2023	-11-06							£0.00				
Page	1 of 1 (1 c	of 1 iten	ns) K	∢ []	► >															-
Paym																				
0	Payment Number	0 F	Parent Payme Number	ent _O	Payment Value Date	٥	Payment Party		Unreconciled Amt	0	Beneficiary 🗘	Invoice Number	0	Amt to be Reconciled(P	ay Ccy)	٥	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy)	٥	Rule Details	0
	EXCESSPSMAY	6			2020-01-0	9	AugSupp		\$10,000.	.00	Reindeer Corp								Details	
	EXCESSPSMAY	,			2020-01-0	9	AugSupp		\$10,000.	.00	Reindeer Corp								Details	
	OBDXTrunkPayt	12			2020-01-1	5	ABZ Solution	ıs	\$10.	.00	NehNovCust1								Details	
~	OBDXTrunkPayr	nnt1			2020-01-1	5	ABZ Solution	ns	\$100.	.00	NehNovCust1	InvDet4D	ec1						Details	
~	OBDXTrunkPayr	nnt1			2020-01-1	5	ABZ Solution	าร	\$100.	.00	NehNovCust1	InvDet4D	ec1						Details	
Page	1 of 10 (1	-4 of 37	7 items)	K€	1 2 3	4 5	10 🔸	ж												
redit	Notes																			
٥	Credit Note Number	٥	Credit Not Date	• •	Buyer 🗘		Inreconciled	٥	Supplier 🗘		voice ≎	Amt to be Ccy)	Recond	iled(Cr Note	٥	Amt to Ccy)	be Reconciled(Inv		Rule Details	c
~	32313		2000-05	-09	Reindeer	Corp	LAK 2	4,324	ABZ Solutions	i In	wDet4Dec1								Details	
	323		2000-05	-02	Reindeer	Corp	LAK	2,332	ABZ Solutions										Details	
	3323		2003-05-	01	Reindeer	Corn	LA	K 323	ABZ Solutions										Details	

Figure 9-4 One Invoice to Many Payment/Credit Notes

- 4. In the Payments/Credit Notes section,
 - a. Select the payment(s)/credit notes to reconcile.
 - **b.** In the **Amt to be Reconciled (Pay/Cr Note Ccy)** column, enter the amount to reconcile in payment/credit notes currency.

For Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note:

5. In the Payments/Credit Notes section, select the payment/credit note to reconcile by.

The Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note option selected.

			Rec	oncilation								Allocation		
Reconcil	e By													
Many	Invoices to One	Payme 🔻												
Payme	nts													
0	Payment Numb	er © Parent	Payment Number 🗧	Pa	syment Party 🗘	Unrecon	nciled Amt 🗘	Bene	ficiary ≎	Invoice Number 🗘	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay Ccy	r) ≎ An	nt to be Reconciled(Inv Ccy) 0	Rule Details
2	PAY0102	EXCES	S3MAY23TC3	А	ugSupp		\$2,000.0	00 Rein	deer Corp			\$850.00		Details
Page	1 of 1 (1	of 1 items) 🛛 🖂	< 1 → →											
Credit	Notes													
0	Credit Note No	imber C	Buyer 0	Jnreconc	lled Amt 🗘	Supplier	r O I	Invoice Nu	imber 0	Amt to be Reconciled	I(Cr Note Ccy) 0	Amt to be Rea	conciled(Inv Ccy) 0	Rule Details 🗘
V	CN260404		AugSupp		\$2,000.00	Reinde	er Corp							Details
Page Invoice	1 of 1 (1	of 1 items) K	$\langle 1 \rangle$											
٥	Buyer 0	Supplier 0	Invoice Number	0	Outstanding Amt	0	Inv Due Date	٥	Payment/Credit	Note Number 0	Amt to be Reconciled(Inv	Ccy) 0	Amt to be Reconciled(Pay / Cr	Note Ccy) 🗘
~	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	Inv070401		\$2,	,000.00	000.00 2023-04-30		PAY0102		\$100.00		0 \$100	
	AugSupp	Reindeer Corp	INVov2212		£10,	,000.00	2023-07-06							
		Reindeer Corp	Inv2May1		\$1,	,000.00	2023-04-30		PAY0102			\$500.00	0	\$50
	AugSupp													

Figure 9-5 Many Invoices to One Payment/Credit Note

- 6. In the Invoices section,
 - a. Select the invoice(s) to be reconciled.
 - b. In the Amt to be Reconciled (Inv Ccy) field, enter the amount to be reconciled in invoice currency.
- 7. Optional: In the Rule Details column, click Details hyperlink to view rule details.
- 8. Click **Proceed** to move to the **Allocation** stage.

The Allocation screen displays.

- 9. Perform the following steps to allocate payment manually:
 - a. In the **Allocation Required** column, enable the toggle to allocate account and percentage.
 - **b.** In the **Message Reference Number** column, click the search icon to select the relevant message to link with the reconciliation.
 - c. In the Virtual Account column, select the account to be allocated.
 - d. In the **Allocated Amount** column, specify the amount to be allocated for the respective virtual account.
 - e. In the Percentage column, specify the percentage of the amount.
- 10. Click **Submit** to confirm the reconciliation and send the record for authorization.

9.3 De-Reconcile

This topic describes the systematic instruction to select multiple records or single record to dereconcile.

The user can use this option to de-reconcile 'Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/Credit Notes' that are reconciled incorrectly due to some erroneous mapping of payments to an invoice either automatically or manually.

1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Manual Recon.

The Manual Recon screen displays.

Manual Recon				:: ×
Action	Recon Category	Branch	Processing Date	
De Reconcile 🔹	Expected Cashflow to Payment 🔹	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	April 29, 2022	Proceed

- 2. In the Action field, select the action to be performed as Reconcile or De Reconcile.
- 3. In the Recon Category list, select the category as Invoice/Debit Notes to Payment/ Credit Notes.
- 4. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which reconciliation needs to be done. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
- 5. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters to search transactions.

The Manual Recon - Search section displays.



on		Recon Category		Branch		Processing Date	
Reconcile	•	Invoice/Debit Notes to Paymen	•	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B		October 17, 2022	Proceed
Invoice - Payments,	/Credit Notes Searc	:h					
concile Method		Reconciliation Reference No		Reconcile Date From		Reconcile Date To	
Auto	•		Q				i
voices							
luyer		Supplier		Invoice Number	In	voice Currency	
Search	Q	Search	Q			Select	•
 Hide Advance Search 							
Date Reference Basis		Date From		Date To		elationship	
Select	•			Ē			Q
Program	0	Amount Reference Basis		Amount From	Ar	mount To	
	Q	Select	•				
Account Number							
Search	Q						
Payment Number		Date Reference Basis		Date From		ate To	r++ 1
Payment Number			•			ate To	itta
		Select	•	lim lim		ate To	I
Payment Party	0	Select Beneficiary Id				ate To	Ħ
Payment Party Search	Q	Select	• Q	lim lim		ate To	
Payment Party Search A Hide Advance Search	Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search		Remarks			
Payment Party Search A Hide Advance Search	Q	Select Beneficiary Id		lim lim	Re	ate To	đ
Payment Party Search A Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search		Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select	Q	Remarks Debit-Credit Indicator Select	Re	emitter Account Number Search	
▲ Hide Advance Search Counter Party		Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode	Q	Remarks Debit-Credit Indicator	Re	emitter Account Number	
Payment Party Search Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number	Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency	Q •	Remarks Debit-Credit Indicator Select		emitter Account Number Search	
Payment Party Search Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search Account Owner	Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select	Q •	Remarks Debli-Credit indicator Select Amount From		smitter Account Number Search mount To	
Payment Party Search I Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search	Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select	Q •	Remarks Debit-Credit indicator Select Amount From Program		emitter Account Number Search mount To direct Payment	
Payment Party Search Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search Account Owner Search	Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select	Q •	Remarks Debit-Credit indicator Select Amount From Program		emitter Account Number Search mount To direct Payment	
Payment Party Search Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search Account Owner	Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select	Q •	Remarks Debit-Credit indicator Select Amount From Program		emitter Account Number Search mount To direct Payment	
Payment Party Search Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search Account Owner Search redit Notes	Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select Relationship	Q •	Remarks Debit-Credit indicator Select Amount From Program		emitter Account Number Search mount To direct Payment Select	
Payment Party Search Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search Account Owner Search redit Notes Credit Notes Credit Notes	Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select Relationship	Q •	Remarks Debit-Credit indicator Select Amount From Program Q Supplier		emitter Account Number Search mount To direct Payment Select	
Payment Party Search I Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search Account Owner Search redit Notes Credit Notes Credit Note Number	Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select Relationship	Q •	Remarks Debit-Credit indicator Select Amount From Program Q Supplier		emitter Account Number Search mount To direct Payment Select	
Payment Party Search Idde Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search Account Owner Search Credit Notes Credit Notes Credit Notes Number	Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select Relationship Buyer Search	Q •	Remarks Debit-Credit indicator Select Amount From Program Q Supplier Search Q		emitter Account Number Search mount To direct Payment Select emarks	
Payment Party Search Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search Account Owner Search Credit Notes Credit Notes Life Advance Search Lurrency	Q Q Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select Relationship Buyer Search	α • α	Remarks Debit-Credit Indicator Select Amount From Program Supplier Search Q Amount To Date To		emitter Account Number Search mount To direct Payment Select emarks	Q
Payment Party Search Hide Advance Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search Account Owner Search Credit Notes Credit Notes Credit Note Number Hide Advance Search Currency Select	Q Q Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select Relationship Buyer Search Amount From	Q •	Remarks Debit-Credit indicator Select Amount From Program Supplier Search Amount To		smitter Account Number Search mount To direct Payment Select emarks	Q
Payment Party Search Lounter Party Search Counter Party Search Credit Account Number Search Search Search Credit Notes Credit Notes Credit Notes Credit Notes Credit Notes Credit Notes Search Search Search	Q Q Q	Select Beneficiary Id Search Payment Mode Select Payment Currency Select Relationship Buyer Search Amount From	α • α	Remarks Debit-Credit Indicator Select Amount From Program Supplier Supplier Search Q Amount To Date To		smitter Account Number Search mount To direct Payment Select emarks	Q

Figure 9-7 Manual Recon - Search

6. Specify the search parameters and click **Search** button.

For Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes:

The Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes section displays.

oices/Payments								Expand All Coll
Payment/Credit Note Number	Amount to Match C P	ayment Party 🗘	Invoice Number 0	Buyer ≎	Supplier 🗘	Reconciled Inv Amt 0	Reconciled Amount 🗘	Allocation Required
) CTEST	\$800.00		TTEST	Carrefour	Danone	\$9,999.00	\$800.00	
age 1	of 1 (1 - 1 of 1 items) < ∢ [1 → >						1

Figure 9-8 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes

- 7. Select the records to de-reconcile.
- 8. Click **Proceed** to send the record for authorization of de-reconciliation.



10 Payment Management

This topic describes the systematic instruction to stop the payment from being reconciled automatically or manually.

By using this screen, the user can mark the payment for 'Not to be Reconciled' or 'Not to be Auto-Reconciled'

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

 On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Payment Management.

The Payment Management screen displays.

Figure 10-1 Payment Management

Payment Management			::×
Branch	Action	Processing Date	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL	Select	January 20, 2020	Proceed
	Not to be Auto-Recon		
	Mark Refund		
	Not to be Recon		

- 2. In the **Branch** list, select the branch for which the payment needs to be managed.
- 3. In the Action list, select any one of the following:
 - Not to be Recon: To stop payment from being manually reconciled.
 - Not to be Auto-Recon: To stop payment from being automatically reconciled.
 - Mark for Refund: To mark the unreconciled portion of a payment for refund. This action is applicable only to unreconciled or part-reconciled payments, which are not in processing stage, and which have flags set to 'l' (invoice), or 'F' (finance), or null.
- 4. Click **Proceed** to view the search parameters.
- 5. Specify the fields on Payment Management screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 10-1 Payment Management - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Number	Specify the payment reference number to be searched.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment to search the payment by.



Field	Description		
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the value to specify whether the payment is of type credit or debit.		
Payment Party	Click the Search icon and select the party making the payment.		
Counter Party	Click the Search icon and select the counter-party for the payment.		
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon and select the beneficiary of the payment.		
Remitter Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the remitter's account number used for the payment.		
Credit Account Number	Click the Search icon and select the account of the beneficiary.		
Payment Towards	 Select the entity towards which the payment has been initiated. The options are: None Virtual Account Finance Invoice 		
Payment Type	Select the value to specify the type of payment.		
Recon Status	Select the current recon status of the payment.		
Allocation Status	Select the allocation status of the payment.		
Amount Reference	Select the value to specify the reference for amount criteria.		
Currency	Select the currency of the amount.		
Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.		
Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.		
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.		
Date From	Click the Calendar icon and select the starting-range of the payment/ value date.		
Date To	Click the Calendar icon and select the range-ending of the payment/ value date.		

Table 10-1 (Cont.) Payment Management - Field Description

6. Click Search to view the payment records in the List of Payments section.

The List of Payments screen displays.

Figure 10-2 List of Payments

כ	Payment Number 💲	Parent Payment Number 💲	Payment Party 🗘	Counter Party 💲	Payment Amount 💲	Unreconciled Payment Amount 0	Refund Party	Refund Payment Mode	
	PAY0104	EXCESSMAYTC3	AugSupp	AugSupp	\$2,000.00	\$1,000.00	Beneficiary/Counter Party *	Account Transfer	
)	PAY0102	EXCESS3MAY23TC3	AugSupp	AugSupp	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	Beneficiary/Counter Party *	Account Transfer	
כ	EXCESSPSMAY2		AugSupp	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	Payment Party ~	Account Transfer	
	EXCESSPSMAY3		AugSupp	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	Payment Party ~	Account Transfer	
כ	EXCESSPSMAY4		AugSupp	AugSupp	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	Payment Party v	Account Transfer	

7. Optional: Click the **Payment Number** hyperlink to view more details.

The **Summary** screen displays the details of the payment.



Summary			
Flag	Dr/Cr Indicator	Payment Reference Number	Payment Date
Invoice	Credit	PAY0104	2020-01-09
Payment Currency	Payment Amount	Allocation Reqd	Credit Account Number
USD	\$2,000.00	N	HEL0171500030
Unreconciled Payment Amount	Unallocated Payment Amount	Reconciled Amount	Allocated Amount
\$1,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$0.00
Recon Status	Allocation Status	Payment Party Code	Counter Party Code
	Unallocated	PPCode	CPCode
Counter Party Id	Beneficiary Id	Payment Party Name	Counter Party Name
001715	004262	AugSupp	AugSupp
Beneficiary Name	File Name	Virtual Account Owner	Payment Mode
Reindeer Corp	OBSCFCM-PAYMENT_EXCESS	001715	ACCOUNT_TRANSFER
Virtual A/C Flag	Auto Reconcile	Entity Ref No	Remarks
N	Ν	InvExcess3Tc3May3	N:SonalCR
Program Code	Relationship Code	Instrument Date	Remitter A/C No
reqfinanceInv			HEL0426200042
Bank Code	Bank	Branch	Mandate Reference Number
			M01
Credit Note Reference	EFT Ref No	Generic Appropriation	Specific Appropriation
2R01	838		-

Figure 10-3 Summary

8. Select the payment records to process and then click **Submit** to send the records for authorization.

11 File Management

This topic describes the information on the File Management functionality provided in Receivables and Payables module.

The **File Management** functionality enables you to upload files in a pre-defined format. These files are auto-processed by the system based on their type and set rules. The process is mainly divided into two screens:

Upload Files

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload a file for entering the instrument collection data into the system.

View File Upload Status
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the status of the uploaded files.

11.1 Upload Files

This topic describes the systematic instruction to upload a file for entering the instrument collection data into the system.

The uploaded files are not processed until it is approved. The file can contain data records of invoices, purchase orders, payments, counterparties and so on. The file format accepted by the system includes ".csv" files.

Payment File

Naming Convention: OBSCF-PAYMENT_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-PAYMENT'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

Field Column 1	Field Column	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
PAYMENT_NUMBER	REMITTER_ACC_NO	ALLOCATION_REQUIR ED	FILLER3
PAYMENT_CURRENCY	BANK_CODE	PARTY_PAYMENT_CO DE	FILLER4
PAYMENT_AMOUNT	EFT_REF_NO	COUNTERPARTY_COD E	FILLER5
PAYMENT_MODE	INSTRUMENT_DATE	AUTORECONCILE	FILLER6
PAYMENT_DATE	INSTRUMENT_BANK	COUNTERPARTY_ID	FILLER7
CREDIT_ACC_NO	INSTRUMENT_BRANC H	IS_PUA	FILLER8
FLAG	MANDATE_REF_NO	IS_INDIRECT_PAYMEN T	FILLER9
ENTITY_REF_NO	CREDIT_NOTE_REF_N O	BANK_CHARGE_AMT	FILLER10
REMARKS	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	DEDUC_AMT	EXTERNAL_CHANNEL _IDENTIFIER_REFERE NCE


Field Column 1	Field Column	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
PAYMENT_PARTY_ID	DEBIT_CREDIT_INDIC ATOR	INSTRUMENT_CLEAR ED	-
BENEFICIARY_ID	GENERIC_APPROPRIA TION	FILLER1	-
PROGRAM_CODE	SPECIFIC_APPROPRIA TION	FILLER2	-

Relationship File

Naming Convention: OBSCF-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

Table 11-1 Relationship File - Supported Fields

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	REGISTRATION_NUMB ER	ADDRESS_LINE_2	TAX_REF_NO_2
CORPORATE_ID	PARTY_TYPE	ADDRESS_LINE_3	GIIN
EFF_FROM_DATE	STATUS	ADDRESS_LINE_4	EXPIRES_ON
EXPIRES_ON	PROGRAM_CODE	PIN	AUTO_DEBIT_APPLICA BLE
AUTO_DEBIT_APPLICA BLE	NAME	COUNTRY	HOLIDAY_TREATMENT
HOLIDAY_TREATMENT	SHORT_NAME	PREFFERED_COMM_ MODE	AUTO_ACCEPTANCE
AUTO_ACCEPTANCE	INDUSTRY	MOBILE_NUMBER	NO_OF_DAYS
NO_OF_DAYS	CATEGORY	PHONE_NUMBER	EXTERNAL_CODE
INDICATOR	ADDRESS_TYPE	EMAIL	DIVISION_CODE
CORPORATE_ID	COUNTRY_CODE	FAX_NUMBER	CORPORATE_DIVISIO N_CODE
COUNTERPARTYID	ADDRESS_LINE_1	TAX_REF_NO_1	-

Invoice File

Naming Convention: OBSCF-INVOICE-BUYER_suffix.csv or OBSCF-INVOICE-SELLER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-INVOICE-BUYER' or 'OBSCF-INVOICE-SELLER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

Table 11-2	Invoice File - Supported Fields
------------	---------------------------------

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	NET_INV_AMOUNT	SUPPLIER_ID	BANK
INVOICE_NO	TAX_AMOUNT	BUYER_NAME	BRANCH
INVOICE_DATE	DISCOUNT	SUPPLIER_NAME	BIC_ROUTING_CODE
INVOICE_DUE_DATE	PO_NUMBER	PREACCEPTED	FUNDING_REQ_AMT



Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
BUYER_CODE	BUYER_DIV_CODE	ACCEPTANCE_AMOUN T	FILLER1
SUPPLIER_CODE	SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER2
CURRENCY	DISPUTED	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	FILLER3
BASE_INV_AMOUNT	BUYER_ID	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	FILLER4
-	-	-	INVOICE_ID

Table 11-2	(Cont.) Invoice File - Supported Fields
------------	---

Invoice File to link multiple POs

Naming Convention: OBSCFCM-INVOICES-PO-BUYER_suffix.csv or OBSCFCM-INVOICES-PO-SELLER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCFCM-INVOICES-PO-BUYER' or 'OBSCFCM-INVOICES-PO-SELLER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

Table 11-3	Invoice File to link multiple POs - Supported Fields
------------	--

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	DISCOUNT2 DAYS	BANK	SHIPMENT ADDRESS
INVOICE_NO	DISCOUNT2 PERC	BRANCH	SHIPMENT COUNTRY
INVOICE_DATE	BUYER_DIV_CODE	BIC_ROUTING_CODE	CITY
INVOICE_VALUE_DATE	SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	FUNDING_REQ_AMT	ZIP CODE
INVOICE_DUE_DATE	DISPUTED	FILLER1	PHONE NUMBER
BUYER_CODE	BUYER_ID	FILLER2	TAX ID
SUPPLIER_CODE	SUPPLIER_ID	FILLER3	REASON FOR EXPORT
CURRENCY	BUYER_NAME	FILLER4	TERMS OF SALE
BASE_INV_AMOUNT	SUPPLIER_NAME	INVOICE_ID	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
NET_INV_AMOUNT	PREACCEPTED	FUNDING_REQ_DATE	REMARKS
TAX_AMOUNT	ACCEPTANCE_AMOUN T	NET PMT TERMS	MISC CHARGE1 DESC
DISCOUNT	PROGRAM_ID	PMT CONDITION	MISC CHARGE1 AMOUNT
DISCOUNT1 DAYS	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	SHIPMENT DATE	MISC CHARGE2 DESC
DISCOUNT1 PERC	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	SHIPMENT NUMBER	MISC CHARGE2 AMOUNT
-	-	-	USE_EARMARKED_LI MITS
PO	-	-	-
INDICATOR	PO NUMBER	INVOICE_AMOUNT_AL LOCATED	-
COMMODITY	-	-	-
INDICATOR	COMMODITY_NAME	TOTAL_COST	NET_COST
PO_NUMBER	QUANTITY	TAX_AMOUNT	-
COMMODITY_CODE	UNIT_COST	DISCOUNT_AMOUNT	-

Purchase Order File



Naming Convention: OBSCF-PURCHASE-ORDER-BUYER_suffix.csv or OBSCF-PURCHASE-ORDER-SELLER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-PURCHASE-ORDER-BUYER' or 'OBSCF-PURCHASE-ORDER-SELLER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
INDICATOR	TAX AMOUNT	TAX ID	MISC CHARGE 2 DESC
EXTERNAL PO NO.	NET PO AMOUNT	REQUESTED SHIPMENT DATE	MISC CHARGE 2 AMOUNT
PO DATE	ACCEPTED AMOUNT	SHIPMENT TO	FILLER 1
PROMISED SHIPMENT DATE	BUYER DIVISION CODE	PHONE NUMBER	FILLER 2
CURRENCY	SUPPLIER DIVISION CODE	REASON FOR EXPORT	FILLER 3
BASE PO AMOUNT	PRE-ACCEPTED	TERMS OF SALE	FILLER 4
BUYER ID	FUNDING REQUEST AMOUNT	PAYMENT TERMS	FILLER 5
SUPPLIER ID	SHIPMENT ADDRESS	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN	FILLER 6
BUYER NAME	COUNTRY	REMARKS	-
SUPPLIER NAME	ZIP	MISC CHARGE 1 DESC	-
DISCOUNT AMOUNT	CITY	MISC CHARGE 1 AMOUNT	-
COMMODITY LIST	-	-	-
INDICATOR	COMMODITY CODE	COMMODITY NAME	QUANTITY
COST PER UNIT	TOTAL COST	TAX AMOUNT	DISCOUNT AMOUNT
-	-	-	NET AMOUNT

Table 11-4 Purchase Order File - Supported Fields

Credit Note - Seller File

Naming Convention: OBSCF-CREDIT-NOTE-BUYER_suffix.csv or OBSCF-CREDIT-NOTE-SELLER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-CREDIT-NOTE-BUYER' or 'OBSCF-CREDIT-NOTE-SELLER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

Table 11-5	Credit Note – Seller File - Supported Field	s
------------	---	---

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
CN_NO	TAX_AMOUNT	REMARKS	FILLER10
CN_ID	DISCOUNT	FILLER1	INVOICE_NUMBER
LINK_INVOICE_NO	BUYER_DIV_CODE	FILLER2	COMMODITY_CODE
CN_DATE	SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	FILLER3	COMMODITY_NAME
CN_EXPIRY_DATE	BUYER_ID	FILLER4	QUANTITY
BUYER_CODE	SUPPLIER_ID	FILLER5	UNIT_COST
SUPPLIER_CODE	BUYER_NAME	FILLER6	TOTAL_COST
CURRENCY	SUPPLIER_NAME	FILLER7	TAX_AMOUNT
BASE_CN_AMOUNT	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER8	DISCOUNT_AMOUNT



Table 11-5	(Cont.) Credit Note – Seller File - Supported Fields
------------	--

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
NET_CN_AMOUNT	ADJUST_REASON_CO DE	FILLER9	NET_COST

Debit Note - Buyer File

Naming Convention: OBSCF-DEBIT-NOTE-BUYER_suffix.csv or OBSCF-DEBIT-NOTE-SELLER_suffix.csv

The file name should begin with 'OBSCF-DEBIT-NOTE-BUYER' or 'OBSCF-DEBIT-NOTE-SELLER'. The suffix can be a string that makes the file name unique.

Field Column 1	Field Column 2	Field Column 3	Field Column 4
DN_NO	DISPUTED	ADJUST_REASON_CO DE	SHIPMENT_ADDRESS
DN_ID	BUYER_ID	REMARKS	SHIPMENT_COUNTRY
LINK_INVOICE_NO	SUPPLIER_ID	FILLER1	EXPORT_REASON
DN_DATE	BUYER_NAME	FILLER2	SALE_TERMS
DN_DUE_DATE	SUPPLIER_NAME	FILLER3	PAYMENT_TERMS
BUYER_CODE	PREACCEPTED	FILLER4	COUNTRY_OF_ORIGIN
SUPPLIER_CODE	ACCEPTANCE_AMOUN T	FILLER5	INVOICE_NUMBER
CURRENCY	PROGRAM_ID	FILLER6	COMMODITY_CODE
BASE_DN_AMOUNT	VIRTUAL_AC_FLAG	FILLER7	COMMODITY_NAME
NET_DN_AMOUNT	REPAYMENT_AC_NO	FILLER8	QUANTITY
TAX_AMOUNT	BANK	FILLER9	UNIT_COST
DISCOUNT	BRANCH	FILLER10	TOTAL_COST
BUYER_DIV_CODE	BIC_ROUTING_CODE	SHIPMENT_NO	TAX_AMOUNT
SUPPLIER_DIV_CODE	FUNDING_REQ_AMT	SHIPMENT_DATE	DISCOUNT_AMOUNT
-	-	-	NET_COST

Table 11-6 Debit Note – Buyer File - Supported Fields

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

 On Home screen, click File Management. Under File Management, click File Upload. The File Upload screen displays.

Figure 11-1 File Upload

File Upload		;
Drag and Drop Select or drop files here.		
Enter Source Code:		
Upload Clear All		

- 2. Drag and drop the file to be uploaded in the highlighted box. or, Click inside the highlighted box to select the file to be uploaded.
- 3. In the Enter Source Code field, specify the source code of the application to associate the file records to.
- Click Upload to upload the records from the file. Once the file is uploaded, it cannot be deleted.

A message appears stating that the file has been uploaded successfully.

11.2 View File Upload Status

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the status of the uploaded files.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

 On Home screen, click File Management. Under File Management, click View File Upload Status.

The View File Upload Status screen displays.

Iter by File Name	Filter by Maker ID	J	Filter by Checker I	D						Refr
Iter by Status	ilter by Upload Date: Start Date 🛗		Filter by Upload Da	ite: End Date 🛗	J	Filter	Clear Filters		Rejec	:ted F
le Name 0	Maker Id 0	Checker Id 0	Total Records 0	Approved 0	Successful 0	Failed 0	Maker Time Stamp 0	Checker Time Stamp 0	Status 0	A
BSCFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_112_Savi_newformat_valp	ofield2.csv OBCMQAUSER4	OBCMQAUSER3	1	1	1	0	2023-06-07 T09:20:48.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T09:20:58.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_112_Savi_newformat_valpa	ofield1.csv OBCMQAUSER4	OBCMQAUSER3	1	1	1	0	2023-06-07 T09:17:53.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T09:18:10.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_112_Savi_newformat_valp	ofield.csv OBCMQAUSER4	OBCMQAUSER3	1	1	0	1	2023-06-07 T09:15:04.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T09:16:10.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-RELATIONSHIP-MASTER_newformat_11.csv	OBCMQAUSER3	OBCMQAUSER4	1	1	0	1	2023-06-07 T05:12:14.000+00:00	2023-06-07 T05:13:28.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-PAYMENT_CM_ALLOC_004.csv	OBCMQAUSER2	OBCMQAUSER3	10	10	1	9	2023-05-31 T09:38:25.000+00:00	2023-05-31 T09:39:00.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_Danone1103_BH_31May.csv	USER5	OBCMQAUSER1	2	2	2	0	2023-05-31 T06:27:10.000+00:00	2023-05-31 T06:27:36.000+00:00	Processed	
BSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_Danone1103_BH_31May2023.csv	OBCMQAUSER1	USER5	2	2	0	2	2023-05-31 T06:24:19.000+00:00	2023-05-31 T06:24:44.000+00:00	Processed	

Figure 11-2 View File Upload Status

- 2. Specify any of the following criteria to filter the listed file jobs:
 - In the **Filter by File Name** field, specify the partial or complete name of the file.

- In the Filter by Maker ID field, specify the partial or complete Maker ID used to create the file record(s).
- In the Filter by Checker ID field, specify the partial or complete Checker ID used to authorize the file.
- From the Filter by Status list, select the required status of the file(s) to be filtered.
- In the Filter by Upload Date: Start Date and Filter by Upload Date: End Date, select the start and end dates to filter file records by upload date.
- 3. Upon selecting the required filter criteria, click **Filter** to view the filtered records. To clear the filter criteria fields, click **Clear Filters**.
- 4. If required, click Refresh to refresh the listed files.
- 5. Perform any of the following actions on the file records:
 - a. Click **Download** icon to download the file.
 - **b.** Click **View Remarks** in the **Action** column to view the comments added while uploading the file.
 - c. Click View Status in the Action column to view more details of the uploaded file.
 - d. Click Approve in the Action column to approve the file.

This option is displayed only for files that are in the **Unprocessed** state.

e. Click Reject in the Action column to reject the file.

This option is displayed only for files that are in the **Unprocessed** state.

6. Click Rejected Files to view the list of rejected files.

The Rejected Files screen displays.

Figure 11-3 Rejected Files

ilter by File name	Filter by Maker ID		Filter by 0	hecker ID			
Iter by Upload Date: Start Date 🛛 🛗	Filter by Upload Dat	e: End Date 🛗		Filter Clear F	ilters		
File Name 🗘		Version 0	Maker Id 🗘	Checker ld 0	Status 🗘 Remarks	Maker Time Stamp 🛛 🗘	Checker Time Stamp
DBCM-CASHFLOW-TRANSACTION_OBCM_	29Apr_ALL.csv	1	USER1	USER2	Rejected	2022-04-29 T13:18:08.000+00:00	2022-04-29 T13:26:00.000+00:00
DBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_AUTO-210520	1203_959.csv	1	USER1	USER2	Rejected	2022-03-14 T06:47:02.000+00:00	2022-03-14 T07:00:43.000+00:0
DBSCFCM-PAYMENT_AUTO-210520201.csv		1	QAUSER1	USER2	Rejected	2021-09-27 T07:45:27.000+00:00	2022-03-14 T07:01:38.000+00:0
DBSCFCM-INVOICES-BUYER_AUTO-210520	1203.csv	2	QAUSER1	USER2	Rejected	2021-09-27 T07:45:08.000+00:00	2022-03-14 T07:02:01.000+00:0

- 7. Perform any of the following actions on the file records:
 - a. Click **Download** icon to download the file.
 - b. Click View Remarks in the Action column to view the comments added while rejecting the file.
 - c. Click View Status in the Action column to view more details of the rejected file.

12 Inquiries

This topic describes the information on the various inquiries supported in the Receivables & Payables module.

Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire charges applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

Credit Note Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire credit notes applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Credit Note Number, Buyer, Supplier, Date Range, and so on.

Payment Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire real time status of payment based on the various criteria such as Payment Reference Number, Payment Party, Counterparty, Payment Range, Date Range, etc.

Purchase Order Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for purchase orders based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Purchase Order Number, Party, Purchase Order Status, Date Range, Currency and Amount Range.

Receivables Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for the invoices/debit notes based on the various criteria such as File Reference Number, External Invoice Number, Internal Invoice Reference Number, Buyer/Supplier, Status, Due Dates, etc.

12.1 Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Accounting Inquiry.

The Accounting Inquiry screen displays.



Figure 12-1 Accounting Inquiry

Accounting Inquiry				::×
Hide Search				
Branch	Reference Number	Event	Party	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL 🔻		Select 👻	Search C	٤.
Account Number	Accounting Entry Type	Entry Posting Status		
Search Q	Select 👻	Select 👻		
Date Reference Basis	Date Range			
Select 👻				
Search Reset				

3. Specify the fields on **Accounting Inquiry** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

ounting Inquiry - Field Description
ounting Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description			
Branch	Select the required branch.			
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.			
Event	Select the event to search the accounting information for.			
Party	Click the search icon to select the party.			
Account Number	Click the search icon to select the account number.			
Accounting Entry Type	Select the account entry type.			
Entry Posting Status	s Specify the status of the accounting entry to inquire for.			
Date Reference Basis	 Select the basis for a date range search. Available options are: Processing Date Value Date 			
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the selected Date Reference Basis .			

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Accounting Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 12-2 Accounting Inquiry - Search Results

Acc	Accounting Inquiry								
Show Search 🖌									
Referer	nce Number 🗘	Instrument Number 0	Event 0	Debit/Credit 0	Account Number 0	Currency 0	Amount 0	Entry Posting Status 💲	Value Date 🗘
00421	10623PAY1850		Excess Refund	Credit				Processing	2020-01-20

5. Click the **Reference Number** to view the details of the account.



12.2 Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire charges applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Charge Type, Charge Account, Transaction Reference Number, Date range, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Charge Inquiry.

The Charge Inquiry screen displays.

Charge Inquiry			:: ×
Hide Search 🛓			
Branch	Event	Party	Party Role
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B	Select 💌	Search Q	Select 🗸
Charge Code	Charge Group	Txn Ref No.	Charge Type
Q	Select 👻		Select 👻
nstrument Type	Charge Account	Date Reference Basis	Date Range
Select 👻	Search Q	Select 👻	
Collection Type	Status	External Pricing	
Select 🔹	Select		
Search Reset			

Figure 12-3 Charge Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on Charge Inquiry screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Event	Select the event to which the charge is applicable.
Party	Click the search icon and select the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Select the role of the party.
Charge Code	Click the search icon and select the charge code to inquire for.
Charge Group	Select the group to which the charge code belongs.
Txn Ref No.	Specify the reference number or charge reference number to inquire for.
Charge Type	Select the value to specify whether the type of charge is Debit or Credit .



Field	Description
Instrument Type	Select the value to specify whether the instrument type is invoice/ debit note or purchase order.
Charge Account	Click the Search icon and select the account in which charges takes effect.
Date Reference Basis	 Select the type of date range to be applied for search. Calculation Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of calculation irrespective of its posting details. Posting Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of posting irrespective of when it was calculated.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Collection Type	Select whether the charge has been collected Online or in a Periodic .
Status	Select the value to specify the status of charge. The options are: Auto Waived Modified Overridden Waived
External Pricing	Select the value to specify whether external pricing is applied. The options are: ALL Yes No

 Table 12-2
 (Cont.) Charge Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Charge Inquiry - Search Result screen displays.

Figure 12-4	Charge	Inquiry	 Search Result 	
-------------	--------	---------	-----------------------------------	--

how Search 🖕								
Txn Ref No. 🗘	Event 0	Party 0	Charge Code 0	Collection Date 0	Charge Currency 0	Charge Amount 0	Status 0	Collection Type 0
DBINVCHG0000001	EOD	FERRARI	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
DBINVCHG0000002	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
DBINVCHG0000003	EOD	FERRARI	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG0000004	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
DBINVCHG0000005	EOD	RELIANCE	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
OBINVCHG0000006	EOD	MBUYER	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
DBINVCHG0000007	EOD	RELIANCE	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
DBINVCHG0000008	EOD	MBUYER2	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
DBINVCHG0000009	EOD	VBUYER	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
DBINVCHG0000017	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		GBP	£0.00	-	Online
DBINVCHG0000018	EOD	VBUYER	Y10		USD	\$4,488.53	-	Online
OBINVCHG0000019	EOD	Customer 000555	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online
DBINVCHG0000020	EOD	Carrefour	Y10		USD	\$0.00	-	Online

5. Click the **Txn Ref No** link to view the details of the charge.



12.3 Credit Note Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire credit notes applied to the customer based on the various criteria such as Credit Note Number, Buyer, Supplier, Date Range, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Credit Note Inquiry.

The Credit Note Inquiry screen displays.

Credit Note Inquiry					
Hide Search 🚽					
File Reference Number	Credit Note Number	Buyer		Supplier	
		Search	Q	Search	Q
Relationship	Program	Credit Note Status		Reconciliation Status	
Q	Q	Select		Select	
Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Currency		Amount From	
Select 💌	(iiii) ↔ (iiii)	Select	-		
Amount To	Indirect Payment				
	Select 👻				

Figure 12-5 Credit Note Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on Credit Note Inquiry screen.



Search Reset

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
File Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number of the file used for uploading credit note.
Credit Note Number	Specify the specific credit note number to search for.
Buyer	Click the Calendar icon and select the buyer mentioned in the credit note.
Supplier	Click the Calendar icon and select the supplier mentioned in the credit note.
Relationship	Click the Calendar icon and select the relationship for which the credit note is created.
Program	Click the search icon and select the program under which the credit note is created. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.



Field	Description
Credit Note Status	Select the status of credit note to filter the search result.
Reconciliation Status	Select the recon status of the credit note to filter the search result.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction.
Amount From	Specify the minimum credit note amount to be considered for the search.
Amount To	Specify the maximum credit note amount to be considered for the search.
Indirect Payment	Select the value to specify whether any indirect payment is made. The options are: • Yes • No

Table 12-3 (Cont.) Credit Note Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Credit Note Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 12-6 Credit Note Inquiry - Search Results

how Search 🖕								
Credit Note Number 🛛 🌣	Buyer 0	Supplier \$	Credit Note Date 🗘	Credit Note Expiry Date 0	Currency 0	Credit Note Amount 0	Credit Note Status 🗘	Transaction Status 0
QA11	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Raised	Completed
MAUTO-CREDIT-INQ	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-04-20	USD	10,000.00	Raised	Completed
1433443	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-05-20	GBP	100.00	Raised	Completed
645435	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020+04-20	GBP	100.00	Raised	Completed
)S	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-09	USD	1,000.00	Raised	Completed
ICN	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-11	USD	10,000.00	Raised	Completed
21	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-04	GBP	1,000.00	Raised	Completed
AUTO-CREDIT-002	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	9,800.00	Raised	Completed
AUTO-CREDIT-001	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	9,900.00	Raised	Completed
AUTO-CREDIT-003	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	10,200.00	Raised	Completed
TEST1	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-25	USD	10,000.00	Raised	Completed
TEST2	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-25	USD	15,000.00	Raised	Completed
15435	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-30	USD	100.00	Raised	Completed
ARABJIRA0011	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Raised	Completed
ARABJIRA011011	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Raised	Completed
D	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-03	USD	10,000.00	Raised	Completed
QA12	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Raised	Completed
OP	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-10	USD	10,000.00	Raised	Completed
TEST	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-25	USD	8,888.00	Raised	Completed
CR55778	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-06-30	GBP	100.00	Raised	Completed

5. Click the **Credit Note Number** link to view the details of the credit note.

The **Credit Note Details** pop-up screen displays with the following tabs: Basic Details, Commodity Details, Pricing, Reconciliation Details and Linked Invoice Details.

Basic Details	Commodity Details	Pricing	Reconciliation Details Linked Invoice Details
eference Number	Issue Date	Due Date	Buyer
Danone0011111101	2022-11-09	2023-01-28	Carrefour
upplier	Net Amount	Buyer Division Name	Supplier Division Name
Danone	£5,000.00		
Relationship	Program	Adjustment Reason	File Reference Number
REL701		Freight Deducted	OBSCFCM-CREDIT-NOTE-SELLER_S
Remarks			
REMARK			
 Collection/Repayment Account 			
Payment Mode	Virtual Account	Account Number	Account Name
	No		
Business Identifier Code (BIC)	Address Line 1	Address Line 2	Address Line 3
Address Line 4	Country	Contact Details	Email

Figure 12-7 Basic Details

6. Click Commodity Details tab.

The **Commodity Details** tab displays.

Figure 12-8 Commodity Details

	Details		Commod	lity Details		Pri	icing		Reco	nciliation Details			Linked Invoice	Details	
Commodity Code	Commodity Name	Description Of Goods	Unit 0	Quantity 🗘	Unit Weight 0	Total Weight ≎	Currency 0	Unit Cost ©	Total Cost	Discount Percentage	Discount Amount	Tax(%) ≎	Tax Amount ≎	Net Cost ≎	Invo Num
lo data to display															
3e 1 (Oof	,	< 1 → 3													

7. Click **Pricing** tab.

The **Pricing** tab displays.



rrency 3P	Base Amount £5,000.00	Discount %	Discount Amo	
	£5.000.00		Discount Anio	unt
			£10.00	
6	Tax Amount	Misc Charge 1	Misc Charge 2	
	£10.00	-	-	
Amount	Net Amount			
00.00				

Figure 12-9 Pricing

8. Click **Reconciliation Details** tab.

The **Reconciliation Details** tab displays.

Figure 12-10 Reconciliation Details

. [•] Number [•] Id [•] Invoice [•] Date [•] Due [•] Type [•] Referenc [•] Status [•] [•] [•] [•] [•] [•] Date [•] Amount (Invoic [•] Amount (Credit ta to display.	lo data to display.	numoe io invoixe Jate Jue 1ype kererenc Sutrus Jate Amount (invoix Amount (creat display.		Basic	Details		Con	nmodi	ty Details				Pricin	ng		Recor	nciliation De	tails		Linked Ir	nvoice Details	
			dit e		nvoice Number \$	Corporate Id	Net Invoice	٥	Invoice Date \$	Invoice Due	0	Recon Type	≎ R	Recon ≎	Reconciliation Status	¢	Action \$	Reconciliation Date	¢	Reconciliation Amount (Invoic \$	Reconciliation Amount (Credit	. <
1 (0 of 0 items) < 4 1 > >	ge 1 (0 of 0 items) < 4 1 > >	(0 of 0 items) <	data to	displa	ıy.																	
1 (0 of 0 items) < 4 1 >>	: 1 (0 of 0 items) < 4 1 → >	(0 of 0 items) < < 1 → >																				
				(,																	

9. Click Linked Invoice Details tab.

The Linked Invoice Details tab displays.



Basic Details		Commo	odity Details		Pricing		Recond	iliation Details		L	inked Invoice Details	
voice Number 🗘	Invoice Date		nvoice Due Date	0	Exchange Rate	0	Net Invoice Amount	0	Invoice Status	0	Payment Status	
V01	2020-01-20	2	2023-03-27					£10,000.00	ACCEPTED		UNPAID	
1 of 1 (1 of 1 iter	ns) < 4 1] • 1										
ge ₁ of1 (1of1iter	ns) < ∢ 1	_ × >										
e ₁ of 1 (1 of 1 iter	ns) < ∢ 1	_ × 1										
ge ₁ of 1 (1 of 1 iter	ns) < 4 1	• >										
e 1 of 1 (1 of 1 ite	ns) < 4 1											
se ₁ of 1 (1 of 1 iter	ns) < ∢ <u>1</u>	* 1										
ge ₁ of 1 (1 of 1 iten	ns) < ∢ <u>1</u>											
ge ₁ of 1 (1 of 1 iten	ns) K 4 1											
ge ₁ of 1 (1 of 1 iten	ns) { 4 1											
e 1 of 1 (1 of 1 ite	ns) K 4 1											

Figure 12-11 Linked Invoice Details

12.4 Payment Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to inquire real time status of payment based on the various criteria such as Payment Reference Number, Payment Party, Counterparty, Payment Range, Date Range, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Payment Inquiry.

The Payment Inquiry screen displays.

Payment Inqui	iry			:
lide Search 🔺				
File Name		Payment Reference Number	Debit-Credit Indicator	Payment Party
			Select 👻	PERRARI 202298 Q
Counter Party		Beneficiary	Credit Account Number	Remitter Account Number
Search	Q	Search Q		
ayment Mode		Bank	Entity Reference Number	Relationship
Select	•			Q
Program		Currency	Payment Amount From	Payment Amount To
	Q	Select		
lemarks		Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Recon Status
		Select	₩ ↔	Select
Allocation Status		Instrument Cleared	Indirect Payment	
Select		Select 👻	Select 🔹	

Figure 12-12 Payment Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on **Payment Inquiry** screen.





For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
File Name	Specify the file name to search for.
Payment Reference Number	Specify the unique payment reference number to search for. It is generated by the remitting bank in case of EFT credit and host bank in case of account transfer or debit.
Debit-Credit Indicator	Select the payment type as debit or credit to search for.
Payment Party	Click the Search icon to view and select the party who has made the payment.
Counter Party	Click the Search icon to view and select the counterparty.
Beneficiary	Click the Search icon to view and select the beneficiary of the payment.
Credit Account Number	Specify the account number into which the payment is credited.
Remitter Account Number	Specify the account number from which the payment is debited.
Payment Mode	Select the mode through which payment is made.
Bank	Specify the bank name included in the payment details.
Entity Reference No	Specify the entity reference number linked with the payment.
Relationship	Click the Search icon and select the relationship code of the payment party or counterparty.
Program	Click the Search icon and select the program of the payment party or counterparty. This field is applicable only for Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance system.
Currency	Select the currency in which the payment is made.
Payment Amount From	Specify the lowest payment amount of the range.
Payment Amount To	Specify the highest payment amount of the range.
Remarks	Specify the remarks added in the payment transaction.
Date Reference Basis	Select the reference basis of the date range as Payment Date or Value Date .
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon to view and select the start date and end date of the date range. Maximum date range can be of 1 year.
Recon Status	Select the reconciliation status of the payment to search from. The user can select multiple recon statuses.
Allocation Status	Select the payment allocation status to filter the search result.
Instrument Cleared	Select the instrument status of the payment to search from. The options are: • Uncleared • Cleared
Indirect Payment	Select the value to specify whether any indirect payment is made. The options are: • Yes • No

Table 12-4	Payment Inquiry - Field Description
------------	--

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Payment Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Shew Search 🗸										
Payment Reference Number 🗢	Dr/Cr Indicator 0	Value Date 🗘	Currency 0	Payment Amount 🗘	Recon Status 🗘	Allocation Status 0				
PAYIPR0020014	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
AUTPAY01	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	1,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
PAYIPR0020011	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
RECONOR4111	Credit	2017-11-01	USD	1,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
AUTPAY17	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	10,000.00	Reconciled	Unallocated				
PAYIPR0020012	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
AUTPAY16	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	5,000.00	Reconciled	Unallocated				
PAYIPR0020015	Debit	2020-01-20	GBP	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
PAYIPR0010015	Debit	2020-01-20	GBP	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
AUTPAY03	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	1,000.00	Part-Reconciled	Unallocated				
PAYIPR0010014	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
PAY01	Credit	2017-11-01	USD	1,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
AUTPAY04	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	1,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
PAYIPRO010011	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
PAYIPR0010012	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
AUTPAY15	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	1,000.00	Reconciled	Unallocated				
PAY02	Credit	2017-11-01	USD	1,000.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
AUTPAY02	Credit	2020-01-20	USD	1,000.00	Reconciled	Unallocated				
PAYIPRO010013	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				
PAYIPR0020013	Debit	2020-01-20	USD	9,500.00	Unreconciled	Unallocated				

Figure 12-13 Payment Inquiry - Search Results

5. Click Payment Reference Number hyperlink to view more details.

The **Payment Details** pop-up screen displays with the following tabs: Payment Details, Reconciled Invoice Details, Allocation Details and Excess Payment Details.

Payment Details	Reconciled Invoice Details	Allocation Details	Excess Payment Details
Flag	Dr/Cr Indicator	Payment Reference Number	Payment Date
nvoice	Credit	AUTPAY17	2020-01-20
Payment Currency	Payment Amount	Allocation Reqd	Credit Account Number
JSD	\$10,000.00	Y	
Inreconciled Payment Amount	Unallocated Payment Amount	Reconciled Amount	Allocated Amount
60.00	\$10,000.00	\$10,000.00	\$0.00
Recon Status	Allocation Status	Payment Party Code	Counter Party Code
Reconciled	Unallocated		
Counter Party Id	Beneficiary Id	Payment Party Name	Counter Party Name
000381	000381	Carrefour	Danone
ieneficiary Name	File Name	Virtual Account Owner	Payment Mode
Danone	OBSCFCM-PAYMENT_AUTPAY	000381	ACCOUNT_TRANSFER
/irtual A/C Flag	Auto Reconcile	Entity Ref No	Remarks
r i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	Υ	ITEST2	-
Program Code	Relationship Code	Instrument Date	Remitter A/C No
PROGRAM1	REL701		
Bank Code	Bank	Branch	Mandate Reference Number
			M01
redit Note Reference	EFT Ref No	Generic Appropriation	Specific Appropriation
CR01	838		

Figure 12-14 Payment Details

6. Click Reconciled Invoice Details tab.

The Reconciled Invoice Details tab displays.



Pay	yment Details		F	econciled Invo	oice Details		Allocation	Details		Excess Pa	yment Details	
nvoice Reference ≎ Number	Supplier 🗘	Buyer ≎	Invoice Date \Diamond	Invoice Due ≎ Date	Payment Due ≎ Date	Recon Type \diamond	Recon Reference 🔶 Number	Net Invoice ≎ Amount	Reconciliation Status	Action 0	Reconciliation Date	
RFPDINV4	RFPDSUPPLIER	RFPDBUYER	2022-10-2	2022-11-20	2022-11-21	Auto 🕕	004201022REC17219	\$1,000.00	Part-Reconciled	Reconcile	2022-10-20	
		-										
f1 (1 of 1 items) <	K		1 ▶ >									
age 1 of	f1 (1 of 1 items)	< ∢	1 > >									
Page 1 of	f1 (1 of 1 items)	< ∢	1									
age 1 of	f 1 (1 of 1 items)		<u>1</u>									
age 1 ol	f 1 (1 of 1 items)	< ∢	<u>1</u>									
age 1 of	f 1 (1 of 1 items)	< ∢	1 > >									
age 1 ol	f 1 (1 of 1 items)	< ∢	1 >>									
age 1 ol	f 1 (1 of 1 items)	< ∢	1 >>									

Figure 12-15 Reconciled Invoice Details

Note:

Click the information icon under **Recon Type** column to view the recon rule that has been applied.

7. Click Allocation Details tab.

The Allocation Details tab displays.

Figure 12-16 Allocation Details

Payment Details		Reconciled Invoice De	etails	Allocation Details	Excess Pay	ment Details
tual Account Number 💲	Date 🗘	Recon Type 🗘	VAM Reference Number 💲	Status 🗘	Amount (Payment Ccy) 🗘	Reason 🗘
o data to display.						

8. Click Excess Payment Details tab.

The Excess Payment Details tab displays.

Payment Details	Payment Details F			Allocation Details	Excess Payment Details	
						Expand All Collaps
xcess Payment Reference Nur	mber ≎ Value Date	e 🌣 Excess Amount	\$			
▼ PAY1372	2022-10-	20 \$200.00				
Excess Amount Status 🗘	Reconciled \diamond Invoice/Finance No	Recon/Refund Amount 🗘	Recon Type 🗘	Beneficiary Name 💲	Beneficiary Account 💲	Beneficiary IFSC
Refunded	N/A	\$200.00	N/A	RFPDSUPPLIER	123123	IFSC123123
	Invoice/Finance No					

Figure 12-17 Excess Payment Details

12.5 Purchase Order Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for purchase orders based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Purchase Order Number, Party, Purchase Order Status, Date Range, Currency and Amount Range.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Purchase Order Inquiry.

The Purchase Order Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 12-18 Purchase Order Inquiry

Purchase Order Inquiry			
Hide Search			
File Reference Number	PO Number Buyer		Supplier
		Search Q	Search Q
Program	PO Status	Finance Status	Amount Reference Basis
Q	Select	▼ Select	Select 👻
Currency	PO Amount From	PO Amount To	Date Reference Basis
Select 🔹			Funding Request Date 🔹

3. Specify the fields on **Purchase Order Inquiry** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
File Reference Number	Specify the unique reference number of the file used for uploading purchase orders.
PO Number	Specify the reference number of the purchase order.
Buyer	Click the Calendar icon and select the buyer mentioned in the purchase order.
Supplier	Click the Calendar icon and select the supplier mentioned in the purchase order.
Relationship	Click the Calendar icon and select the relationship for which the purchase order is created.
Program	Click the search icon and select the program under which the purchase order is created. This field is applicable only for OBSCF system.
PO Status	Select the status of purchase order to filter the search result. The options are: • Accepted • Cancelled • Raised • Rejected
Finance Status	 Select the finance status of the PO to filter the search result by. The options are: Financed Part Financed Not Financed
Amount Reference Basis	 Select the reference for an amount range search. The options are: Financeable Amount PO Amount
Currency	Select the required currency.
PO Amount From	Specify the 'from' amount of the purchase order amount range.
PO Amount To	Specify the 'to' amount of the purchase order amount range.
Date Reference Basis	 Select the reference for a date range search. The options are: Funding Request Date PO Date
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon to select the start date and end date of the purchase order date range.

Table 12-5 Purchase Order Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Purchase Order Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

how Search 🚽											
Purchase Order List											
PO Number 🗘	Buyer 🗘	Supplier 🗘	PO Date 🗘	Currency 0	PO Amount 🗢	PO Status 🗘					
POASTRA			2022-09-26	GBP	£176,715.00						
ASTRAP0889			2022-09-26	GBP	£62,328.00						
POTEST5529			2022-09-28	USD	\$80,440.02						
POTEST55292			2022-09-28	USD	\$8,986.21						
TestPO6Dec			2022-10-07	USD	\$10,000.00	ACCEPTED					
POTESTFILLERsdfds			2022-09-28	USD	\$9,999.00	ACCEPTED					
01PODM			2022-10-14	USD							

Figure 12-19 Purchase Order Inquiry - Search Results

 Click the reference number link in the PO Number column to view the details of the purchase order.

The **Purchase Order Details** pop-up screen displays with the following tabs: Basic Details, Shipment Information, Commodity Details, Pricing, Linked Invoice Details and Linked Finance Details.

Basic Details	Shipment Information	Commodity Details	Pricing	Linked Invoice Details	Linked Finance Details	
PO Number	PO Date	commonly betains	Buyer	Supplier		
POEXTOBDX	2022-11-09		Carrefour	Danone		
Currency	Net PO Amount		Acceptance Amount	Stale Status		
USD			-			
Buyer Division Name	Supplier Division N	ame	Relationship	Program		
			Relation 701			
Financeable Amount	Funding Request D	ate	Financed Amount			
-			-			
File Reference Number	Remarks		Use Earmarked Limits			
✓ Disbursement Credit Acco	unt					
Payment Mode	New Account		Account Number	Account Name		
CBT - Cross Border Transfer	Yes		1222224334333	ewtertrrwettwr		
Product	Role		Account Type			

6. Click Shipment Information tab.

The Shipment Information tab displays.



Purchase Order Detai	15				
Basic Details	Shipment Information	Commodity Details	Pricing	Linked Invoice Details	Linked Finance Details
uested Shipment Date	Ship To		Shipment Address	Shipment Country	
	Zip Code		Phone Number	Tax Id	
son for Export	Terms of Sales (Inco	terms)	Payment Terms	Country of Origin	
nised Shipment Date					

Figure 12-21 Shipment Information

7. Click Commodity Details tab.

The **Commodity Details** tab displays.

Figure 12-22 Commodity Details

Basic Deta	ils		Shipment	Inform	nation		(Commod	dity D	Details		Pri	cing		Li	nked Invoice	Deta	ils		Link	ed Fin	nance Def	tails	
mmodity de ≎	Commodity Name	0 0	escription f Goods	¢	Unit 🗘	Quantity	¢	Unit Weight	¢	Total Weight	о с	irrency ≎	Unit Cost ≎	Total Cost	٥	Discount Percentage	¢	Discount Amount	¢	Tax(%)	C Ta	ax Amount	Cos	t °
data to displa	у.																							
e 1 (0o	f 0 items)	K 4	1 .	Ы																				
1 (00	onemay		<i>r</i>	21																				

8. Click **Pricing** tab.

The **Pricing** tab displays.



Basic Details	Shipment Information	Commodity Details	Pricing		
			Pricing	Linked Invoice Details	Linked Finance Details
-	Base Amount		Discount %	Discount Amoun	L.
)					
%	Tax Amount		Misc Charge 1	Misc Charge 2	
			-		
al Amount	Net Amount				

Figure 12-23 Pricing

9. Click Linked Invoice Details tab.

The Linked Invoice Details tab displays.

Figure 12-24 Linked Invoice Details

Basic Details	Shipmer	nt Informat	tion	Commodit	y Details	Pric	ing	Linked Invoice	e Details	Li	nked Finance Details	
nvolce Number 🗘	Invoice Date	¢	Invoice Due Date	0	Exchange Rate	0	Net Invoice Amount	0	Involce Status	٥	Payment Status	¢
o data to display.												
ge 1 (0 of 0 items)	<	>										

10. Click Linked Finance Details tab.

The Linked Finance Details tab displays.



Basic Details	Shipment Informat	ion	Commodity Details	Pricing		Linked	Invoice Details		Linked Finance Details	5
Finance Reference No	Finance Start D	ate O	Finance Maturity Date	٥	Currency	٥	Finance Amount	٥	Finance Status	
No data to display. «										
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)										
age 1 (o or orienta)										
age (coronens)										
966 - 1 (000 keins)										
uge (Cononens)										
uge (Cononens)										
, (Solonens)										
age (Cononens)										

Figure 12-25 Linked Finance Details

12.6 Receivables Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for the invoices/debit notes based on the various criteria such as File Reference Number, External Invoice Number, Internal Invoice Reference Number, Buyer/Supplier, Status, Due Dates, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Receivables And Payables. Under Receivables And Payables, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Receivables Inquiry.

The Receivables Inquiry screen displays.

Receivables Inquiry			د ۲	;×
Hide Search				
File Name	Instrument Type	Reference Number	Buyer	
	Select 👻		Search Q	
Supplier	Relationship	Program	Instrument Status	
Search Q	Q	Q	Select 👻	
Other Status	Payment Status	Finance Status	Amount Reference Basis	
Select	Select 👻	Select 🔹	Select 👻	
Currency	Amount From	Amount To		
Select				
Date Reference Basis	Date Range			
Select	(iiii) ↔ (iiiii)			
Search Reset				

Figure 12-26 Receivables Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on **Receivables Inquiry** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
File Name	Specify the name of the file used for uploading invoice.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type to specify whether the inquiry is for invoice or debit note.
Reference Number	Specify the complete or partial reference number of the instrument to search for.
Buyer	Click the Search icon to select the buyer mentioned in the invoice.
Supplier	Click the Search icon to select the supplier mentioned in the invoice.
Relationship	Click the Search icon to select the relationship used for creating the invoice.
Program	Click the Search icon to select the program linked with the invoice.
Instrument Status	Select the current instrument status to filter the search results. An invoice may have multiple attributes and a search can be performed on all these through a multi-select option for the instrument status field.
Other Status	Select the applicable status to filter the search results. An invoice/ debit note may have multiple attributes and a search can be performed on all these through a multi-select option for the other status field. • Overdue • Approved • Assigned • Indirect Payment • Payment Under Approval • Stale
Payment Status	 Select the payment status to filter the search results. Partial Paid Paid Unpaid
Finance Status	Select the finance status to filter the search results. Available options are: Financed Part Financed Not Financed
Amount Reference Basis	Select the reference for an amount range search.
Currency	Select the currency of the instrument.
Amount From	Specify the starting range of instrument amount to search.
Amount To	Specify the ending range of instrument amount to search.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria: Invoice/Debit Note Date Invoice/Debit Note Due Date Actual Payment Date Payment Due Date Funding Request Date
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.

Table 12-6	Receivables Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Receivables Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

now Search 🖕										
Reference Number 0	Instrument Type 🗘	Buyer 0	Supplier \$	Issue Date 🗘	Due Date 🗘	Currency 0	Invoice Amount	Instrument Status	Netting Status 0	Historical Status 0
MAUTO-DEBIT-IFIN1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Accepted	-	Details
TR	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-16	USD	10,200.00	Raised	-	Details
TTEST1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-19	USD	10,000.00	Raised		Details
TEST1	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-04-07	USD	5,000.00	Accepted	-	Details
78768768	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-22	GBP	100.00	Raised	-	Details
MAUTO-INV-LPROG	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	10,010.00	Raised	-	Details
MAUTO-INV-ReD	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Raised	-	Details
TFB203	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-01-28	USD	1,000.00	Raised	-	Details
MAUTO-DEBIT-RaD2	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Accepted	-	Details
086767	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-06-30	GBP	100.00	Raised	-	Details
AUTO-INV-004	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	9,909.90	Accepted	-	Details
AUTO-DEBIT-EDIT1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Raised	-	Details
MAUTO-DEBIT-PROG1	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	10,010.00	Raised	-	Details
OOP	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-05-19	USD	10,200.00	Accepted	-	Details
AUTO-DEBIT-ReD	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Raised	-	Details
MAUTO-INV-TFIFIN	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-02-20	USD	10,020.00	Accepted	-	Details
MAUTO-INV-003	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-11-19	USD	9,909.90	Accepted	-	Details
ONTEST02	Debit Note	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2022-12-28	USD	5,000.00	Accepted	-	Details
MAY23001	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2020-01-30	USD	1,234.00	Raised	-	Details
CTEST	Invoice	Carrefour	Danone	2020-01-20	2023-04-12	USD	1,000.00	Raised	-	Details

Figure 12-27 Receivables Inquiry - Search Results

5. Click the hyperlinked data in the columns to view more details.

The **Receivables - Invoice Details** pop-up screen displays with the following tabs: Basic Details, Shipment Information, Commodity Details, Linked Purchase Details, Pricing, Margin Details, Payment Details, Netting Details, Credit Note Details, Linked Finance Details and Linked Purchase Details.

Figure 12-28 Basic Details

Invoice Det									
asic Details	Shipment Information	Commodity Details	Linked Purchase Orders	Pricing	Margin details	Payment Details	Netting Details	Credit Note Details	Linked Finance
woice Number		Invoice Date			Invoice Due Date		Buyer		
4V01		2020-01-20			2023-03-27		Carrefo	bur	
upplier		Net Invoice Am	ount		Buyer Division Name		Supplier	r Division Name	
lanone		£10,000.00							
Acceptance Amou	nt	Relationship			Program		Stale Sta	atus	
E10,000.00		REL701					Ν		
Payment Date		Payment Due E	Date		Payment Threshold		Funding	g Request Amount	
		2023-03-27			-				
Funding Request D	ate	File Reference	Number		Dispute Amount		Dispute	Code	
Remarks									
✓ Collection/	Repayment Account								
Payment Mode		Virtual Accoun	t		Account Number		Account	t Name	
		No							
Business Identifier	Code (BIC)	Address Line 1			Address Line 2		Address	Line 3	
Address Line 4		Country			Contact Details		Email		
Intermediary	Bank								
Business Identifie	r Code (BIC)	Address Line 1			Address Line 2		Address	Line 3	
Address Line 4		Bank Name							
1.0.1	ent Credit Account								

6. Click Shipment Information tab.

The **Shipment Information** tab displays.

Basic Details Shipment Information Commodity Details Linked Purchase Orders Pricing Margin details Paymen Shipment Date Shipment Number Shipment Address Shipment Address City Zip Code Phone Number Reason for Export Terms of Sales (incoterms) Payment Terms Payment Terms	Payment Details Netting Details Credit Note D Shipment Country Tax Id Country of Origin
City Zip Code Phone Number	Tax id
Reason for Export Terms of Sales (Incoterms) Payment Terms	Country of Origin

Figure 12-29 Shipment Information

7. Click Commodity Details tab.

The **Commodity Details** tab displays.

Figure 12-30 Commodity Details

	Shipment Infor	mation C	Commodity Deta	ails Linked P	urchase Orders	Pricing Margi	n details Payme	nt Details Net	ting Details Cred	it Note Det
ommodity ode	Commodity Name	Description Of Goods	≎ Unit ≎	Quantity \Diamond	Jnit Weight [≎] Total Weight	≎ Currency ≎	Unit Cost Cost Cost Cost	Discount Percentage	Discount Amount \$\hightarrow Tax("	%) ≎ Tax Amo
o data to disp	lay.									
ge 1 (0										
1 (0	of 0 items) K	- € 1 →	>							

8. Click Linked Purchased Orders tab.

The Linked Purchased Orders tab displays.



Figure 12-31 Linked Purchased Orders

9. Click Pricing tab.

The **Pricing** tab displays.

Figure 12-32 Pricing

asic Details Currency	Shipment Information	Commodity Details							
Currency			Linked Purchase Orders	Pricing	Margin details	Payment Details	Netting Details	Credit Note Det	
		Base Amount		Discount %		Disco	unt Amount		
BР		£10,000.00		0		£0.0	0		
ax %		Tax Amount		Misc Charge 1		Misc	Charge 2		
		£0.00		£0.00		£0.0	0		
otal Amount		Net Amount							
10,000.00		£10,000.00							

10. Click Margin Details tab.

The Margin Details tab displays.



Figure 12-33	Margin Details
--------------	----------------

	tails						ຄື
Basic Details	Shipment Information	Commodity Details	Linked Purchase Orde	ers Pricing Ma	largin details Payment Details	Netting Details	Credit Note Det Expand All Collapse
Margin Referen	e Number	≎ Value I	Date ≎	Currency	Margin Amount (Invoice Curre	ency)	٥

11. Click **Payment Details** tab.

The **Payment Details** tab displays.

Figure 12-34 Payment Details

asic Details S	hipment Info	rmation	Comm	odity Def	tails Linked	Purcha	ase Orders	Pricing	Margin d	etails Payme	nt Details	Net	ting Details	Credit Note De	et
yment Reference Imber	≎ Value Date	٥	Payment Amount	٥	Reconciliation Date	٥	Reconciliation Status	٥	Action 0	Reconciliation Am Currency)	ount (Invoice	٥	Reconciliatio Currency)	n Amount (Payment	c
o data to display.															

12. Click **Netting Details** tab.

The Netting Details tab displays.



Creation Date 0	Structure Description	Acceptance/R	ejection Date 🗘 S	ettlement Date 🗘	Type ≎ Cu	urrency 🗘	Amount 🗘	Status

Figure 12-35 Netting Details

13. Click **Credit Note Details** tab.

The Credit Note Details tab displays.

Figure 12-36 Credit Note Details

< ation	Comm	nodity Detail	s Li	nked Purc	hase Or	rders	Pricing	М	largin details	Paym	ent Details	Netting Details	Credit	Note I	Details	Linked Finance Deta	ails
redit Note lumber		Credit Note Amount	٥	Reconcili Date	ation	٥	Credit Note Date	٥	Reconciliation Status	٥	Action 0	Reconciliation Amou Currency)	nt (Invoice	٥	Reconcilia Currency	ation Amount (Credit Note)	e ;
lo data to di	splay.																
age 1	(0 of 0 it	ems) <	∢ 1) × >													
age 1	U of U it	ems) <	• [1]													
age 1	U of U it	ems) <	4 [1] > >													
age 1	U or U it	ems) <	4 [1] > >													
age 1	U or U it	ems) K	4 []] > >													
age 1	U OF U IT	ems) {	4 []]													
age 1	U OF U IT	ems) {	• [1] • >													

14. Click Linked Finance Details tab.

The Linked Finance Details tab displays.



Figure 12-37 Linked Finance Details

Invoice Details													a ×
<a>tion Commod	ity Detai	ils Linked Purc	chase Or	rders Pricing	Margin o	details	Payme	nt Details	Netting De	tails Credit Note Details	Lir	nked Finance Det	ails
Finance Reference No	≎ F	inance Start Date	٥	Finance Maturity Date	٥	Currency	٥	Finance Amo	unt ≎	Total Outstanding Amount	¢	Finance Status	¢
No data to display.													
Page 1 (0 of 0 item	s) <	< 1 → >	1										



13 Batch Jobs

This topic describes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD) and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis.

There are several activities required to be performed on a daily basis in the system. These activities are run by the system as a batch jobs at the beginning and/or end of the day.

EOD Batch

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Stale Invoice	This event marks the Invoices as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
2	Stale PO	This event marks the POs as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
3	Invoice Acceptance	This event changes invoice status as accepted based on the configurations set in the system.
4	Overdue Invoices	Updating the invoices as overdue.
5	Invoice Charges	This event calculates the charges for invoices. Invoices are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for the particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries are posted once charges are calculated.
6	PO Charges	This event calculates charges for the purchase orders. Purchase orders are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries posted once charges are calculated.
7	Charges Batch Processing	This event calculates & collect periodic charges. All the charges for all the transactions present in the system are calculated and account entries are posted if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run.

Table 13-1 EOD Batch

Note:

Refer the **Branch EOD** section in **Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide** to configure, invoke and view the EOD batch jobs.



Independent Batch

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Auto-Reconciliation	This job reconciles transactions for invoice, debit note, and finance, with payment/credit note based on configured auto-recon rules.
2	Future Dated Disbursement Processing	This job processes transactions with future dated disbursements.
3	Auto Debit Finance	This job processes auto debits for finance transactions as per configurations defined in the system.
4	Auto Debit Invoice	This job processes auto debits for invoice transactions as per configurations defined in the system.
5	Refund	This job processes refunds of excess, margin, and interest (where discounted loans are prematurely settled) against respective invoice-payment and finance settlement transactions as per configuration defined in the system.

Note:

Refer the **Task Management** section in **Tasks User Guide** to create, view, configure, trigger, and view status of the tasks.

14 Process Codes

This topic describes the information on the manual stages along with the functional activity codes.

Finance

The following table represents the manual stages in Finance workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

		_
Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
LimitProcessingEx ception	LimitProcessingException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when maintenance of limits is not done properly.
CreditApprovalExc eption	CreditApprovalException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when exception handling behavior has been maintained as STOP in the Product Parameters screen for limit amount and limit expiry breach.
CreateAdhocLimits TransactionExcepti on	CreateAdhocLimitsTransactio nException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error while identifying Adhoc limits applicability in transaction.
InitiateWorkflowFor AdhocLimitTxnExc eption	InitiateWorkflowForAdhocLimi tTxnException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error due to which a transaction for Adhoc limits is not initiated in the system.
AutoFinanceExcept ion	AUTOFIN_EXCEPTION	This is a stage before authorization and after limit is blocked. Transaction falls in this stage when auto processing is enabled, and it fails due to financing validations being done as per finance parameters maintained in Product/Program/Interest/ Accounting/Charges.
Processing	PROCESSING	This is a stage before authorization and after limit is blocked. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-processing is disabled in Program/Product parameters.
Authorization	AUTHORIZATION	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Loan Integration Exception	OBCL_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration with lending product (OBCL) to create contracts or make payment fails.
AccountingEntries PostException	ACC_ENTRIES_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.

Table 14-1 Functional Activity Code - Finance



Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
AccountPostingRes ponseAwaited	ACCPOSTING_RESPONSE_ AWAITED (Not be mapped on screen)	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage if accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and the mode of integration is asynchronous and transaction is waiting for response.
ExternalPaymentE xception	EXTERNAL_PAYMENT_EXC EPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when external payment integration is required as per payment mode in transaction and external payment system integration fails.
OutgoingPaymentR esponseAwaited	OUTPAY_RESPONSE_AWAI TED (Not be mapped on screen)	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when external payment integration is required as per payment mode in transaction and integration is asynchronous and transaction is waiting for response.
LimitsUpdateExcep tion	LIMITS_UPDATE_EXCEPTIO N	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
FinanceMasterUpd ate	POSTAUTH_UPDATE_EXCE PTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table approval update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
InstrumentUpdateE xception	INSTRUMENT_UPDATE_EX CEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when update of linked invoice/PO as financed/paid fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
AlertsException	ALERTS_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when alerts generation for transaction fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
ReconCompletionE xception	RECON_COMPLETION_EX CEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of the same cannot be found due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
ReconAuthorizatio nException	RECON_AUTHORIZATION_ EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of recon of current finance settlement is not updated due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Table 14-1	(Cont.)) Functional	Activity	Code -	Finance
------------	---------	--------------	----------	--------	---------

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
ReconStepAuthoriz ationException	RECON_STEP_AUTHORIZA TION_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of payment corresponding to current finance settlement is not updated due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Table 14-1 (Cont.) Functional Activity Code - Finance

Note:

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

Recon

The following table represents the manual stages in Recon workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Processing	SCFCM_FA_PROCESSING_ AUTH_REJECT	This is a stage before authorization in which transaction is under processing before rejection.
CL Exception	SCFCM_FA_CL_EXCEPTIO N	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for corporate lending is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and it fails.
Accounting Regeneration Exception	SCFCM_FA_AC_REGEN_EX CEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for accounting entries re-generation is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and regenerating the same fails.
Authorization	SCFCM_FA_PROCESSING_ AUTH	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Accounting Post Exception	SCFCM_FA_ACC_POST_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.
Limits Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_LIMITS_UPD_E X	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
VAM Integration Exception	SCFCM_VAM_INTG_AUTH	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration with virtual account management system fails.

Table 14-2 Functional Activity Code - Recon


Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Master Update Retry	SCFCM_FA_MASTER_UPDA TE_ERROR	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table approval update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Table 14-2 (Cont.) Functional Activity Code - Recon

Note:

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

Discounting

The following table represents the manual stages in Discounting workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Authorization	AUTHORIZATION	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
masterUpdateExce ption	MASTER_UPDATE_EXCEPT ION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Table 14-3 Functional Activity Code - Discounting

Note:

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

Instrument

The following table represents the manual stages in Instrument workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Table 14-4	Functional	Activity	Code -	Instrument

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description	
MITagCorrection	SCFCM_FA_TXN_CREATE_ EXCEPTION	The transaction falls in this stage when transactio is not automatically created through file upload du to missing of tags.	
Create Instrument Exception	SCFCM_FA_TXN_CREATE_ EXCEPTION	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error while creating a transaction for instrument.	
Processing	SCFCM_FA_TXN_PROC	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when auto-processing is disabled in Program/Product parameters.	
Transaction Rejection Approval	SCFCM_FA_TXN_REJECTI ON	This is a stage after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when it is rejected.	
CL Exception	SCFCM_FA_CL_EXCEPTIO N	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for corporate lending is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and it fails.	
Accounting Regeneration Exception	SCFCM_FA_AC_REGEN_EX CEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration for accounting entries re-generation is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and regenerating the same fails.	
Authorization	SCFCM_FA_TXN_AUTH	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.	
Accounting Post Exception	SCFCM_FA_ACC_POST_EX	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.	
Limits Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_LIMITS_UPD_E X	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.	
Instrument Master Update Exception	SCFCM_FA_MASTER_UPD_ EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when update of linked instrument in the master table fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.	
File Upload Exception	SCFCM_FA_FILE_UPLOAD_ EX	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when upload of file fails.	
Portal Response Exception	SCFCM_FA_PORTAL_RES_ EX	This is a stage where in portal does not respond due to the technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.	

Note:

Refer the **Role** section on **Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide** to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

A Functional Activity Codes

	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRI ES_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRI ES_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRI ES_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SER VICE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRI ES_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVIC E	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRI ES_VIEW_DELETE_SERVIC E	Delete	Delete the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRI ES_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRI ES_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVI CE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRI ES_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Accounting Entries record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY CODE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Entry Codes
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY CODE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Entry Codes
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY CODE_VIEW_UPDATE_SER VICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY CODE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_ SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY CODE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERV ICE	Close	Close the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY CODE_VIEW_REOPEN_SE RVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY CODE_VIEW_DELETE_SER VICE	Delete	Delete an existing Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCFCM_FA_ACCNT_ENTRY CODE_VIEW_COPY_SERVI CE	Сору	Copy and create a new Entry Codes record

Table A-1 List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create External Account Mapping
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View External Account Mapping
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVIC E	Close	Close the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_REOPEN_SERV ICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_DELETE_SERVI CE	Delete	Delete an existing External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVI CE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_EXT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_COPY_SERVIC E	Сору	Copy and create a new External Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVI CE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVIC E	Close	Close the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_REOPEN_SERV ICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_DELETE_SERVI CE	Delete	Delete an existing Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	OBSCFCM_FA_INT_ACC_M APP_VIEW_COPY_SERVIC E	Сору	Copy and create a new Internal Account Mapping record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONT ACTDETAILS_CREATE_SER VICE	Create	Create Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONT ACTDETAILS_VIEW_SERVI CE	View	View Alert Contact Details

-	Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes
---	-----------	---



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONT ACTDETAILS_VIEW_AUTHO RIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONT ACTDETAILS_VIEW_UPDAT E_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONT ACTDETAILS_VIEW_CLOSE _SERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONT ACTDETAILS_VIEW_REOPE N_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONT ACTDETAILS_VIEW_DELET E_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERTCONT ACTDETAILS_VIEW_COPY_ SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Alert Contact Details record
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEC ISION_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEC ISION_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEC ISION_VIEW_UPDATE_SER VICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEC ISION_VIEW_AUTH_SERVIC E	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEC ISION_VIEW_DELETE_SER VICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEC ISION_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVI CE	Close	Close the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEC ISION_VIEW_REOPEN_SER VICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEC ISION_VIEW_COPY_SERVI CE	Сору	Copy and create a new Alert Decisioning record
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEF N_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEF N_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Definition
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEF N_VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEF N_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEF N_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Definition record

Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



nt.) List of Functional Activity Codes
r

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEF N_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVIC E	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEF N_VIEW_MODIFY_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_ALERT_DEF N_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Alert Definition record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Code
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Code
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERV ICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVIC E	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGMASTE R_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Code record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_CRE ATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _SERVICE	View	View Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _AMEND_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	SCFCM_FA_CHGDEC_VIEW _COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Decisioning record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Preferential Pricing record



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVIC E	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVIC E	Close	Close the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVI CE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_DELETE_SERVIC E	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCFCM_FA_CHGPREFP RC_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Rule Maintenance
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Rule Maintenance
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVI CE	Close	Close the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_REOPEN_SER VICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_DELETE_SER VICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_S ERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_MODIFY_SER VICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ RULE_VIEW_COPY_SERVI CE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Rule Maintenance record
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Commodity
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Commodity
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_ SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Commodity record
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_CLOSE_SER VICE	Close	Close the Commodity record
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_REOPEN_SE RVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Commodity record



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description	
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Commodity record	
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Commodity record	
Commodity	OBSCFCM_FA_COMMODM ASTER_VIEW_COPY_SERVI CE	Сору	Copy and create a new Commodity record	
Customer Enrichment	SCF_FA_OBSCF_SERVICE	Create	Create Customer Enrichment	
Customer Enrichment	SCF_FA_OBSCF_SERVICE	View	View Customer Enrichment	
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCO DE_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Division Code	
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCO DE_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Division Code	
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCO DE_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Division Code record	
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCO DE_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Division Code record	
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCO DE_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVI CE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Division Code record	
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCO DE_VIEW_DELETE_SERVIC E	Delete	Delete an existing Division Code record	
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCO DE_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVIC E	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Division Code record	
Division Code	OBSCFCM_FA_DIVISIONCO DE_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Division Code record	
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTO MER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Non Customer	
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTO MER_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVI CE	Close	Close the Non Customer record	
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTO MER_VIEW_DELETE_SERVI CE	Delete	Delete an existing Non Customer record	
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTO MER_VIEW_REOPEN_SERV ICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Non Customer record	
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTO MER_VIEW_MODIFY_SERVI CE			
Non Customer	OBSCFCM_FA_NONCUSTO MER_VIEW_AUTH_SERVIC E	Authorize	Authorize the Non Customer record	



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_T ERMS_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Payment Terms
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_T ERMS_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Payment Terms
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_T ERMS_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_ SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Payment Terms record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_T ERMS_VIEW_CLOSE_SERV ICE	Close	Close the Payment Terms record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_T ERMS_VIEW_REOPEN_SE RVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Payment Terms record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_T ERMS_VIEW_DELETE_SER VICE	Delete	Delete an existing Payment Terms record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_T ERMS_VIEW_UPDATE_SER VICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Payment Terms record
Payment Terms	OBSCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_T ERMS_VIEW_COPY_SERVI CE	Сору	Copy and create a new Payment Terms record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Recon Rule Decision
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Recon Rule Decision
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEC_VIEW_AUTH_SERVIC E	Authorize	Authorize the Recon Rule Decision record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEC_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVI CE	Close	Close the Recon Rule Decision record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEC_VIEW_DELETE_SER VICE	Delete	Reopen a closed Recon Rule Decision record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEC_VIEW_REOPEN_SER VICE	Reopen	Delete an existing Recon Rule Decision record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEC_VIEW_UPDATE_SER VICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Recon Rule Decision record
Recon Rule Decision	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEC_VIEW_COPY_SERVI CE	Сору	Copy and create a new Recon Rule Decision record
Reconcilation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEFN_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Reconcilation Rule Definition
Reconcilation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEFN_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Reconcilation Rule Definition

Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Reconcilation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEFN_VIEW_AUTH_SERVI CE	Authorize	Authorize the Reconcilation Rule Definition record
Reconcilation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEFN_VIEW_CLOSE_SER VICE	Close	Close the Reconcilation Rule Definition record
Reconcilation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEFN_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Reconcilation Rule Definition record
Reconcilation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEFN_VIEW_REOPEN_SE RVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Reconcilation Rule Definition record
Reconcilation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEFN_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Reconcilation Rule Definition record
Reconcilation Rule Definition	OBSCFCM_FA_RECONRUL EDEFN_VIEW_COPY_SERV ICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Reconcilation Rule Definition record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONM ASTER_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Relationship Management
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONM ASTER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Relationship Management
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONM ASTER_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_ SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Relationship Management record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONM ASTER_VIEW_CLOSE_SER VICE	Close	Close the Relationship Management record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONM ASTER_VIEW_REOPEN_SE RVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Relationship Management record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONM ASTER_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Relationship Management record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONM ASTER_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Relationship Management record
Relationship Management	OBSCFCM_FA_RELATIONM ASTER_VIEW_COPY_SERVI CE	Сору	Copy and create a new Relationship Management record
Smart Maintenance	SCF_FA_OBSCFCM_SERVI CE	Smart Maintenance	Menu to extract data from Sales Contract to create/ update relationship and program.
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANC E_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Tolerance
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANC E_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Tolerance

Table A-1	(Cont.)	List of Functional	Activity Codes
	(00110)		nounity coulds



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description	
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANC E_VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SERV ICE	Authorize	Authorize the Tolerance record	
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANC E_VIEW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Tolerance record	
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANC E_VIEW_REOPEN_SERVIC E	Reopen	Reopen a closed Tolerance record	
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANC E_VIEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Tolerance record	
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANC E_VIEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Tolerance record	
Tolerance	OBSCFCM_FA_TOLERANC E_VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Tolerance record	
Create Receivables & Payables	OBSCFCM_FA_RECEIVEPA YABLE_TXN_SERVICE	Create Receivables & Payables	Create Receivables and Payables	
Manual Allocation	OBSCFCM_FA_MANUALALL OCATION_TXN_SERVICE	Manual Allocation	Menu is to allocate payments	
Manual Recon	OBSCFCM_FA_MANUALRE CON_TXN_SERVICE	Manual Recon	Menu is to create reconciliation transaction	
Payment Management	SCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_MG MNT_SERVICE	Payment Management	Menu is to manage payment transactions	
Receivables and Payment Management	SCFCM_FA_RECVBLES_PA YBLES_MGMNT_SERVICE	Receivables and Payment Management	Menu for Receivables and Payment Management	
Accounting Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_ACC_TXN_ENQ _VIEW_SERVICE	Accounting Inquiry	Menu for Accounting Inquiry	
Charge Inquiry	OBSCFCM_FA_CHARGES_ ENQUIRY_SERVICE	Charge Inquiry	Menu for Charge Inquiry	
Credit Note Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_CRNOTE_INQU IRY_SERVICE	Credit Note Inquiry	Menu for Credit Note Inquiry	
Payment Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_PAYMENT_INQ UIRY_SERVICE	Payment Inquiry	ry Menu for Payment Inquiry	
Purchase Order Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_PO_INQUIRY_S ERVICE	Purchase Order Inquiry	r Menu for Purchase Order Inquiry	
Receivables Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_RECEIVABLES_ INQUIRY_SERVICE	Receivables Inquiry	Menu for Receivables Inquiry	
System Parameters	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_V IEW_SERVICE			
System Parameters	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_V IEW_AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the System Parameters record	
System Parameters	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_V IEW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing System Parameter record	
System Parameters	SCFCM_FA_SYS_PARAM_V IEW_UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the System Parameter record	
File Upload	CMC_FA_GET_ALL_DOC_P ROC	File Upload Menu for File Upload		

 Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Index

А

Accept Early Payment for Receivables and Payables, 5-8 Accept Receivables and Payables, 5-3 Accounting Entries, 3-8 Accounting Inquiry, 12-1 Accounting Maintenance, 3-2 Accounting Role, 3-2 Alert Contact Details, 3-19, 3-31 Alert Decisioning, 3-24 Alert Definition, 3-22 Alert Template ID, 3-34 Alerts Maintenance, 3-18 Assignment Receivables and Payables, 5-5

С

Cancel Receivables and Payables, 5-6 Charge Code, 3-38 Charge Decisioning, 3-44 Charge Inquiry, 12-3 Charge Preferential Pricing, 3-52 Charge Rule Maintenance, 3-41 Charges Maintenance, 3-38 Commodity Maintenance, 3-58 Create Accounting Entries, 3-8 Create Accounting Role, 3-3 Create Alert Contact Details, 3-19 Create Alert Decisioning, 3-25 Create Alert Definition, 3-22 Create Alert Template Details, 3-32 Create Alert Template ID. 3-34 Create Annotated File, 6-2 Create Charge Code, 3-38 Create Charge Decisioning, 3-45 Create Charge Preferential Pricing, 3-53 Create Charge Rule Maintenance, 3-41 Create Commodity, 3-58 Create Credit Note, 4-26 Create Customer Enrichment, 3-62 Create Debit Note, 4-18 Create Division Code, 3-68 Create Entry Codes, 3-5 Create Exact Reconciliation Rule Definition, 3-77 Create External Account Mapping, 3-12

Create Generic Reconciliation Rule Definition, 3-81 Create Internal Account Mapping, 3-15 Create Invoice, 4-2 Create Payment Terms, 3-72 Create Purchase Order, 4-11 Create Receivables and Payables, 4-1 Create Recon Rule Decision, 3-84 Create Relationship, 3-88 Create Tolerance, 3-97 Create Use Case, 6-1 Credit Note Inquiry, 12-5 Customer Enrichment Maintenance, 3-61

D

De-Reconcile, 9-7 Division Code Maintenance, 3-68 Dynamic Discount Management, 7-1

Ε

Edit Receivables and Payables, 5-9 Entry Codes, 3-5 External Account Mapping, 3-12

F

File Management, <u>11-1</u> Functional Activity Codes, <u>A-1</u>

I

Initiate Finance for Receivables and Payables, 5-15 Inquiries, 12-1 Internal Account Mapping, 3-15 Invoice/Debit Notes to Payments/Credit Notes, 9-1

L

Link Program for Receivables and Payables, 5-17 Link Purchase Orders for Receivables and Payables, 5-19

Μ

Machine Learning, 6-1 Maintenance for Receivables and Payables, 3-1 Manual Allocation, 8-1 Manual Reconciliation, 9-1 Mark Indirect Payment for Receivables and Payables, 5-14 Mark PUA (Payment Under Approval) for Receivables and Payables, 5-20 Model Management, 6-5 Model Training, 6-4

Ν

Non Customer Maintenance, 3-70

0

Overview of Receivables and Payables, 1-1

Ρ

Payment Inquiry, *12-9* Payment Management, *10-1* Payment Terms Maintenance, *3-72* Process Codes, *14-1* Purchase Order Inquiry, *12-13*

R

Raise Dispute for Receivables and Payables, 5-20 Reassign Receivables and Payables, 5-22 Receivables and Payables Management, 5-1 Receivables Inquiry, 12-18 Reconcile, 9-5 Reconciliation Rule Decision, 3-84 Reconciliation Rule Definition, 3-76 Reconciliation Rules Maintenance, 3-76 Reject Receivables and Payables, 5-22 Relationship Management Maintenance, 3-88 Resolve Dispute on Receivables and Payables, 5-24

S

Search, 9-1

System Parameters, 2-1

Т

Tolerance Maintenance, 3-97

U

Upload Documents, 6-6 Upload Files, <u>11-1</u>

V

View Accounting Entries, 3-11 View Accounting Role, 3-4 View Alert Contact Details, 3-20 View Alert Decisioning, 3-30 View Alert Definition. 3-23 View Alert Template Details, 3-33 View Alert Template ID, 3-36 View Charge Code, 3-40 View Charge Decisioning, 3-51 View Charge Preferential Pricing, 3-57 View Charge Rule Maintenance, 3-43 View Commodity, 3-60 View Customer Enrichment, 3-66 View Division Code, 3-69 View Entry Codes, 3-7 View External Account Mapping, 3-14 View File Upload Status, 11-6 View Internal Account Mapping, 3-17 View Non Customer, 3-71 View Payment Terms, 3-74 View Recon Rule Decision, 3-86 View Reconciliation Rule Definition, 3-83 View Relationship, 3-95 View System Parameters, 2-1 View Tolerance, 3-99 View Transaction Log, 6-7

W

Write Off Disputed Receivables and Payables, 5-25